

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

TO: Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK
--	--

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, Beaumont Division on the following

Trademarks or Patents. (the patent action involves 35 U.S.C. § 292.):

DOCKET NO. 1:11-cv-00349	DATE FILED 7/26/2011	U.S. DISTRICT COURT for the Eastern District of Texas, Beaumont Division
PLAINTIFF Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC		DEFENDANT Apple, Inc. AAMP of Florida, Inc.
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 US 7,634,228 B2	12/15/2009	Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC
2 US 7,778,595 B2	8/17/2010	Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY <input type="checkbox"/> Amendment <input type="checkbox"/> Answer <input type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pleading		
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT

CLERK	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE
-------	-------------------	------

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director
 Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

TO: Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK
---	---

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court _____ for the Eastern District of Texas (Beaumont) on the following
 Trademarks or Patents. (the patent action involves 35 U.S.C. § 292.);

DOCKET NO. 1:11-cv-00036	DATE FILED 1/28/2011	U.S. DISTRICT COURT for the Eastern District of Texas (Beaumont)
PLAINTIFF Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC		DEFENDANT Volkswagen Group of America, Inc.; Volkswagen Group of America Chattanooga Operations, LLC
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 7,324,833 B2	1/29/2008	Affinity Labs, LLC
2 7,634,228 B2	12/15/2009	Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC
3 7,778,595 B2	8/17/2010	Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY <input type="checkbox"/> Amendment <input type="checkbox"/> Answer <input type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pleading	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT

CLERK	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE
-------	-------------------	------

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director
 Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.0004C5US

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White	
	Art Unit		2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number		AFF.0004C5US

1	U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Office Action in Inter Partes Reexamination of Patent No. 7440772, Reexamination Control No. 95001266, Office Action issued on August 2, 2010, 14 pages.	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	--	--------------------------

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
--------------------	-----------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.0004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-08-16
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Nishi Pasarya
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	8226536
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Nishi Pasarya
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	16-AUG-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	15:55:04
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	3507
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5_IDS.pdf	81256 6f04a68f6b9ed4f9a2f11b8c2d5e1989805f1a96	no	3

Warnings:**Information:**

This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form

2	NPL Documents	AFF004C5_NPL.pdf	324055 a078d1c8df6c91a5a68de2d6eb2eb2e4864b450a	no	14
---	---------------	------------------	--	----	----

Warnings:**Information:**

3	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30372 6bf2f4e32ec03b6a51d2a0d49f1d902f5d6691b3	no	2
---	-------------------------	--------------	---	----	---

Warnings:**Information:**

Total Files Size (in bytes):	435683
-------------------------------------	--------

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

1	U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Office Action in Inter Partes Reexamination of Patent No. 7486926, Control No. 95/001,263, Office Action issued July 9, 2010, 20 pgs.	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	---	--------------------------

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
--------------------	-----------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 809. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320		
Filing Date	2008-01-16		
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.		
Art Unit	2617		
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-08-02
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Nishi Pasarya
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	8139111
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Nishi Pasarya
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	02-AUG-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	18:06:26
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	5099
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5US_IDS.pdf	80729 45b8332a83e9de7f9f1a83bd099387b1147eb905	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	NPL Documents	NPL_95001263OA.pdf	489757 76f16452e93659817f9a8a5e49e54463c05fac16	no	20
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30372 ccc4d77fe033c428b6dbed947e05d482e8d5ed70	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			600858		
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					



APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/015,320	08/17/2010	7778595	AFF.0004C5US	2156

21906 7590 07/28/2010
TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C.
1616 S. VOSS ROAD, SUITE 750
HOUSTON, TX 77057-2631

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (<http://pair.uspto.gov>).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site <http://pair.uspto.gov> for additional applicants):

Russell W. White, Austin, TX;
Kevin R. Imes, Austin, TX;



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/015,320	01/16/2008	Russell W. White	AFF.0004C5US	2156
21906	7590	07/16/2010	EXAMINER	
TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C. 1616 S. VOSS ROAD, SUITE 750 HOUSTON, TX 77057-2631			GARY, ERIKA A	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2617	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			07/16/2010	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Address : COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

APPLICATION NO./ CONTROL NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
12015320	1/16/08	WHITE ET AL.	AFF.0004C5US

TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C.
1616 S. VOSS ROAD, SUITE 750
HOUSTON, TX 77057-2631

EXAMINER

Erika A.. Gary

ART UNIT	PAPER
-----------------	--------------

2617

20100713

DATE MAILED:

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner for Patents

Please see the attached signed IDS filed 6/21/10.

/Erika A. Gary/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2617

Receipt Date: 06/21/2010

One-time US

Fee description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

9/22/2010 09:54

Approved by: [unclear] 07/21/2010 09:54:00

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it carries a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.58)	Application Number	12015699
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Eric A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AF10040516	

U.S. PATENTS						
Examiner Initial	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S. PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						
Examiner Initial	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initial	Cite No	Foreign Document Number	Country Code(s)	Kind Code	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1						

If you wish to edit additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button.

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initial	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	TS

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.59)

Application Number	12013329
Filing Date	2008-04-15
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2817
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	REF-00402010

EG	U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Office Action in Inter Partes Reexamination dated June 14, 2010 in U.S. application no. 08/001,233.	<input type="checkbox"/>
EG	U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Ex Parte Reexamination Communication Transmitted Form dated June 14, 2010 providing "Notice: Suit Sporda, To Bring Reexamination Proceedings," in U.S. application no. 08/001,233.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Erika A. Gary/	Date Considered	07/13/10
--------------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------

*EAD/INEP: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant

* See http://www.uspto.gov/patent/documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 601.01. * Enter office that issued this document, or the relevant code (MPEP Standard 212). * The Japanese publication number, by indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor, must precede the serial number of the patent document. * Not to be used by the appropriate symbols as depicted on this document under MPEP Standard 21.01 if possible. * Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language confirmation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

1	U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Office Action in Inter Partes Reexamination dated June 14, 2010 in U.S. application no. 95/001,223.	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Ex Parte Reexamination Communication Transmittal Form dated June 14, 2010 providing "Decision, Sua Sponte, To Merge Reexamination Proceedings," in U.S. application no. 95/001,223.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-06-21
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7856484
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	21-JUN-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	15:38:59
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	2039
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USIDSCiting004B2OA andNotice.pdf	82791 f8abd0294f8b0586802f12f01e3637d45c7d3c07	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	NPL Documents	AFF004B2USOfficeActiondated 6-14-10.pdf	1264784 45968f6975027504396a0419d48bdde31de4add8	no	53
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	NPL Documents	AFF004B2USTransmittalofDecisiontoMergerReexamProceedings.pdf	326447 54a1c69be40c700540922d126946a55300a2bd1c	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30468 0d6777558b0b4ed564cecb3396a90d1d6c5ee31a	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			1704490		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Receipt date: 04/24/2008

PTO/SB/08a (08-03)

Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12/019,320	
	Filing Date			
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White		
	Art Unit			
	Examiner Name	Unknown		
	Attorney Docket Number	1111111.1111-5C		

PTO/SB08/a filed 01/16/2008

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	7149772		2006-12-12	Kalavade, Asawaree P	
	2	7145898		2006-12-05	Elliott, Isaac K.	
	3	7130807		2006-10-31	Mikurak, Michael G.	
	4	7124101		2006-10-17	Mikurak, Michael G.	
	5	6978127		12 2005- 10 -20	Bulthuis et al.	
	6	6909708		2005-06-21	Krishnaswamy et al.	
	7	6904449		2005-06-07	Quinones; David B.	
	8	6901067		2005-05-31	Kalavade; Asawaree P.	

SA
6/21/10

Receipt date: 04/24/2008

Application Number

12/013,320

Filing Date

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

First Named Inventor

Russell W. White

Art Unit

Examiner Name

Unknown

Attorney Docket Number

1111111.1111-5C

PTO/SB08/a filed 01/16/2008

9	6888929		2005-05-03	Saylor et al.	
10	6842906		2005-01-11	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
11	6792086		2005-04-04 09/2004	Saylor et al.	6/21/0
12	6754181		2004-09-04 06/2004	Elliott et al.	
13	6742015		2004-05-25	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
14	6731625		2004-05-04	Eastep et al.	
15	6715145		2004-03-30	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
16	6707889		2004-03-16	Saylor et al.	
17	6697824		2004-02-24	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
18	6671818		2003-12-20	Mikurak; Michael G.	
19	6640249		2003-10-28	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	

Receipt date: 04/24/2008

Application Number	6/015,320
Filing Date	
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	Unknown
Attorney Docket Number	1111111.1111-5C

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

PTO/SB08/a filed 01/16/2008

20	6640244		2003-10-28	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
21	6640238		2003-10-28	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
22	6636242		2003-10-21	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
23	6615253		2003-09-02	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
24	6615199		2003-09-02	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
25	6606744		2003-08-12	Mikurak; Michael G.	
26	6606660		2003-08-12	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
27	6601234		2003-07-29	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
28	6601192		2003-07-29	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
29	6578068		⁰⁶ 2003- 07 -10	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	<i>AD</i> 6/21/10

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Receipt date: 04/24/2008

PTO/SB/08a (08-03)

Approved for use through 07/31/2008. OMB 0651-0031
 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12/019,320	
	Filing Date			
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White		
	Art Unit			
	Examiner Name	Unknown		
	Attorney Docket Number	1111111.1111-5C		

PTO/SB08/a filed 01/16/2008

U.S. PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6571282		2003-07-57 05/2003	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
	2	6550057		2003-04-15	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
	3	6549949		2003-04-15	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
	4	6539396		2003-03-25	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
	5	6529948		2003-03-04	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
	6	6529909		2003-03-04	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
	7	6502213		2002-12-31	Bowman-Amuah; Michel K.	
	8	6501832		2002-12-31	Saylor et al.	

Handwritten initials and date:
 [Signature]
 6/2/10

Receipt date: 11/14/2008

Doc code :IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (10-08)

Approved for use through 11/30/2008. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
	Art Unit	2618
	Examiner Name	Unknown
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

U.S.PATENTS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1	6396164		2002-05-28	Barnea, et al.		
	2	6255961		<i>07/2001</i> 2007-07-03	Van Ryzin, et al.		<i>6/2/10</i>
	3	6282464		2001-08-28	Obradovich		
	4	7324833		2008-01-29	White, et al.		

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ² j	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵

Receipt date: 05/27/2009

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

20	5774827		1998-06-30	Smith, Jr. , et al.	
21	5777394		1998-07-07	Aroid	
22	5790973		1998-08-04	Blaker , et al.	
23	5790974		1998-08-04	Tognazzini	
24	5802492 4,802,492		1989-02-07	Grunstein	
25	5806018		1998-09-08	Smith , et al.	
26	5808566		1998-09-15	Behr , et al.	
27	5864305		1999-01-26	Rosenquist	
28	5875412		1999-02-23	Sulich , et al.	
29	5908464		1999-06-01	Kishigami , et al.	
30	5917405		1999-06-29	Joao	

Handwritten: 6/21/10

Receipt date: 05/27/2009

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

42	6128559		2000-10-03	Saitou , et al.	
43	6131060		2000-10-10	Obradovich , et al.	
44	6133853		2000-10-17	Obradovich , et al.	
45	6148261		2000-11-14	Obradovich , et al.	
46	6161071		2000-12-12	Shuman , et al.	
47	6169515		2001-01-02	Mannings , et al.	
48	6175782 6,175,782		2001-01-16	Obradovich , et al.	
49	6584403		2003-06-24	Bunn	

AS
6/2/10

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20020144271		2002-10-03	BEHAGEN, MICHAEL ; et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

Receipt date: 04/28/2009

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2618
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

U.S. PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20040151327		2004-08-05	Marlow	
	2	20050049002		2005-03-03	White, et al.	
	3	20050054379		2005-03-10	Cao, et al.	
	4	20050096018		2005-03-05	White, et al.	

Handwritten initials and date: 6/21/10

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²ⁱ	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	CN 1218258 A	CN		1999-06-02			<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC, Plaintiff, v. BMW North America, LLC. et al, Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Defendant Volkswagen Group of America, Inc's Invalidity Contentions, Pages 1-346.	<input type="checkbox"/>

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

U.S. PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6636242		2003-10-21	Bowman-Amuah	
	2	6615253		2003-09-02	Bowman-Amuah	
	3	6615199		2003-09-02	Bowman-Amuah	
	4	6606744		2003-08-12	Mikurak	
	5	6606660		2003-08-12	Bowman-Amuah	
	6	6601234		2003-07-29	Bowman-Amuah	
	7	6601192		2003-07-29	Bowman-Amuah	
	8	6578068		⁰⁶ 2003- 07 -10	Bowman-Amuah	

Handwritten signature and date: 6/2/10

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
	Art Unit		2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number		AFF.004C5US

U.S. PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5587560		1996-12-24	Crooks, et al.	
	2	5580990 5,586,090		1996-12-17	Otte	
	3	5450471		1995-09-12	Hanawa, et al.	
	4	6571282		2003-05-27	Bowman-Amuah	
	5	6550057		2003-04-15	Bowman-Amuah	
	6	6549949		2003-04-15	Bowman-Amuah	
	7	6539396		2003-03-25	Bowman-Amuah	
	8	6529948		2003-03-04	Bowman-Amuah	

Handwritten initials and date: 6/21/10

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

9	6917923		2005-12-06	07/2005 Dimenstein	
10	6157619		2000-12-05	Ozluturk	
11	6609105		2003-08-19	Van Zoest, et al.	
12	6353637		2002-03-05	Mansour, et al.	
13	7444353		2008-10-28	Chen	
14	5963916		1999-10-05	Kaplan	
15	5956651		1999-09-21	Willkie	

AS
6/1/10

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S. PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/015,320	01/16/2008	Russell W. White	AFF.0004C5US	2156
21906	7590	06/16/2010	EXAMINER	
TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C. 1616 S. VOSS ROAD, SUITE 750 HOUSTON, TX 77057-2631			GARY, ERIKA A	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2617	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			06/16/2010	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

APPLICATION NO./ CONTROL NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
12015320	1/16/08	WHITE ET AL.	AFF.0004C5US

TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C.
1616 S. VOSS ROAD, SUITE 750
HOUSTON, TX 77057-2631

EXAMINER

Erika A.. Gary

ART UNIT	PAPER
-----------------	--------------

2617

20100614

DATE MAILED:

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner for Patents

Please see the attached signed IDS filed 6/11/10.

/Erika A. Gary/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2617

Receipt date: 06/11/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵

Receipt date: 06/11/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

1	U.S. Patent And Trademark Office, Office Action in Inter Partes Reexamination mailed on May 24, 2010, in U.S. application reexamination serial no. 95/001,262.	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	--	--------------------------

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Erika Gary/ (06/14/2010)	Date Considered	06/14/2010
--------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/015,320	01/16/2008	Russell W. White	AFF.0004C5US	2156
21906	7590	06/14/2010	EXAMINER	
TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C. 1616 S. VOSS ROAD, SUITE 750 HOUSTON, TX 77057-2631			GARY, ERIKA A	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2617	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			06/14/2010	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

APPLICATION NO./ CONTROL NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
12015320	1/16/08	WHITE ET AL.	AFF.0004C5US

TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C.
1616 S. VOSS ROAD, SUITE 750
HOUSTON, TX 77057-2631

EXAMINER

Erika A.. Gary

ART UNIT	PAPER
-----------------	--------------

2617

20100609

DATE MAILED:

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner for Patents

Please see the attached signed IDS filed 5/25/10.

/Erika A. Gary/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2617

Receipt date: 05/25/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6009363		1999-12-28	Beckert	
	2	6023232		2000-02-08	Eitzenberger	
	3	6151634		2000-11-21	Glaser	
	4	6453281		2002-09-17	Walters	
	5	6678215		2004-01-13	Treyz	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20010042107		2001-11-15	Palm	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Receipt date: 05/25/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

if you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Civil Action No. 9:08CV164, AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., ALPINE ELECTRONICS OF AMERICA, INC., et al., Civil Action No. 9:08CV171, Order Construing Claim Terms of Unites States Patent No. 7,634,228, Filed on May 10, 2010, Pages 1-27.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	D. PETERS, et al., "Car Multimedia - Mobile Multimedia for the 21st Century," October 5-6, 2000, Pages 1-58.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	STEPHAN HARTWIG, et al., "Mobile Multimedia - Challenges and Opportunities Invited Paper," June 19, 2000, Pages 1-12.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	JOHN HANAN, "Car Audio Has Come Far since the 8-Track," Knight Ridder/Tribune Business News, December 17, 1999, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	5	BUSINESS WIRE, "Lobjects Announces New Digital Audio Player Technology for the Next-Generation Auto PC," August 4, 1999, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	6	JASON MESERVE, "Windows Media Player now available for WinCe, (from Microsoft) (Product Announcement)," Network World, March 6, 2000, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	7	BUSINESS WIRE, ""HUM" MP3 Software Turns Windows CE Handheld Computers Into Portable Music Players," May 24, 1999, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>

Receipt date: 05/25/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12015320
Filing Date		2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.	
Art Unit	2617	
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

8	CHRIS De HERRERA, "Windows CE 2.0 Auto PC Pictures," Chris De Herrera's Windows CE Website, Revised January 11, 1999, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	JOHN MURRAY, "Inside Microsoft Windows CE," Microsoft Press, 1998, Pages 1-20.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	COMPAQ, INTEL, MICROSOFT, NEC, "Universal Serial Bus Device Class Definition for Audio Devices," Release 1.0, March 18, 1998, Pages 1-130.	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	COMPAQ, INTEL, MICROSOFT, NEC, "Universal Serial Bus Specification," Revision 1.1, September 23, 1998, Pages 1-327.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	VESA, VIDEO ELECTRONICS STANDARDS ASSOCIATION, "VESA Plug and Display (P&D) Standard," Version 1, Revision 0, June 11, 1997, Pages 1-109.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, First Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendant Volkswagen Group Of America, Inc. To Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 9, 2010, Pages 1-57.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendants Hyundai Motor America, Hyundai Motor Manufacturing Alabama, LLC, And KIA Motors America, Inc. To Plaintiff Affinity Labs Of Texas, LLC's Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 9, 2010, Pages 1-22.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Plaintiff's Reply To Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendants Hyundai Motor America, Hyundai Motor Manufacturing Alabama, LLC And KIA Motors America, Inc. To Plaintiff Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC's Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 27, 2010, Pages 1-7.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Plaintiff's Reply To First Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendant Volkswagen Group Of America, Inc. To Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 27, 2010, Pages 1-7.	<input type="checkbox"/>
17	PANASONIC, "Portable DVD/Video CD/CD Player, Operating Instructions, DVC-L10D," 1998, Pages 1-84.	<input type="checkbox"/>
18	CLARION Car Audio and Beyond, "1998 Car Audio & Security Product Catalog," 1998, Pages 1-24.	<input type="checkbox"/>

Receipt date: 05/25/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

19	CLARION Car Audio and Beyond, "1999 Car Audio & Security Product," 1999, Pages 1-60.	<input type="checkbox"/>
20	JAMIE ANDERSON, "Driving our way soon: the e-car," The Times, November 9, 2000, Pages 1-4.	<input type="checkbox"/>
21	CLARION Auto PC, "Clarion Auto PC Owner's Manual," 1998, Pages 1-177.	<input type="checkbox"/>
22	DELPHI Automotive Systems, "The Personal Productivity Vehicle," 1998, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
23	DELPHI Delco Electronics Systems, "On-Board Architecture," 1997, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
24	JANET BRAUNSTEIN, "Diversified Software Industries: Enabling digital instrument panels," January 10, 2001, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
25	MICROSOFT PressPass, "Microsoft Previews New Devices Using Windows CE for Automotive 2.0," January 2000, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
26	JOHN TOWNLEY, "Countdown to Clarion," Automeia, Pages 1-4.	<input type="checkbox"/>
27	GINA HERTEL, "A Voice-Activated Co-Pilot: ICES," Odds & Ends, January 2000, Vol. 8, Issue 1, Pages 1-5.	<input type="checkbox"/>
28	KAMI BUCHHOLZ, "Diversified Software launches IVIS," Automotive Engineering Online, 2009, one page.	<input type="checkbox"/>
29	EMPEG Car webpage, http://web.archive.org/web/19990430033318/www.empeg.com/main.html , April 30, 1999, one page.	<input type="checkbox"/>

Receipt date: 05/25/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

30	CLARION AutoPC, "Frequently Asked Questions," 1998, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
31	CLARION AutoPC, "Frequently Asked Questions," 1999, Pages 1-9.	<input type="checkbox"/>
32	STEREOPHILE, "Clarion Debuts World's First Automobile PC/Stereo," December 5, 1998, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
33	STEVE WHALLEY, "Peripherals To Go: USB In AutoPC," Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
34	GREGORY L. WHITE, "After AutoPC's Hard Ride, Detroit Tries Rebooting In-Car Computers," The Wall Street Journal, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
35	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Civil Action No. 9:08-CV-164, Order Denying Defendant's Motion to Dismiss, Filed on September 2, 2009, Pages 1-7.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Erika Gary/ (06/09/2010)	Date Considered	06/09/2010
--------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

1	U.S. Patent And Trademark Office, Office Action in Inter Partes Reexamination mailed on May 24, 2010, in U.S. application reexamination serial no. 95/001,262.	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	--	--------------------------

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
--------------------	-----------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

- See attached certification statement.
 Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
 None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-06-11
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7800092
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	11-JUN-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	17:31:50
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	3904
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:
 Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USIDS.pdf	80464 41ea1ce4f4306a97a48812ae7b21e4830d63ea30	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDoc04B3OA.pdf	533916 ed47ecdcd8bbcb4cf9ee9413966bf5ec508e2b59d	no	22
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30468 c71b24c7f6803863405195f8f8a1c0aa89344d8e	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			644848		
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					

Receipt date: 06/04/2009

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

1					
---	--	--	--	--	--

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²ⁱ	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	WO 00/38340	WO		2000-06-29	Kim, Joehan		<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	WO 98/19480	WO		1998-07-05	Ericsson, Inc.		<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	WO 99/43136	WO		1999-08-26	Ericsson, Inc.		<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	8-79814	JP		1996-03-22			<input type="checkbox"/>
	5	9-74580	JP		1997-03-18			<input type="checkbox"/>
	6	10-149182	JP JP		1998-06-02			<input type="checkbox"/>
	7	3056721	JP JP		1998-12-02			<input type="checkbox"/>
	8	WO 99/06910	WO		1999-02-11	Ludtke, Harold A.		<input type="checkbox"/>

Handwritten: 6/4/10

Receipt date: 05/27/2009

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (04-09)

Approved for use through 05/31/2009. OMB 0851-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.	
	Art Unit	2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

U.S. PATENTS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1	6144358		2000-11-07	Narayanaswamy, et al.		
	2	70192151 7,013,151		2006-03-14	Hirokawa		6/4/10
	3	6175789		2001-01-16	Beckert, et al.		
	4	6201540		2001-03-13	Gallup, et al.		
	5	6202008		2001-03-13	Beckert, et al.		
	6	6363240		2002-03-26	Ito		
	7	6434459		2002-08-13	Wong, et al.		
	8	6449541		2002-09-10	Goldberg, et al.		

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
	Art Unit	2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5974333		1999-10-26	Chen	
	2	6418330		2002-07-09	Samsung	
	3	6587127		2003-07-01	Leeke, et al.	
	4	7123936		2006-10-17	Rydbeck, et al.	
	5	6177950		2001-01-23	Robb	
	6	6510325		2003-01-21	Mack, II, et al.	
	7	62788842 6278884		2001-08-21	Kim	
	8	7339993		2008-03-04	Brooks	

Handwritten initials and date: 6/4/10



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
 United States Patent and Trademark Office
 Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
 P.O. Box 1450
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
 www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 2156

SERIAL NUMBER 12/015,320	FILING or 371(c) DATE 01/16/2008 RULE	CLASS 455	GROUP ART UNIT 2617	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. AFF.0004C5US		
APPLICANTS Russell W. White, Austin, TX; Kevin R. Imes, Austin, TX; ** CONTINUING DATA ***** This application is a CON of 10/947,755 09/23/2004 PAT 7,324,833 and is a CON of 09/537,812 03/28/2000 PAT 7,187,947 ** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ***** ** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** 02/04/2008						
Foreign Priority claimed <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Met after Allowance Initials	STATE OR COUNTRY TX	SHEETS DRAWINGS 9	TOTAL CLAIMS 20	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS 3
ADDRESS TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C. 1616 S. VOSS ROAD, SUITE 750 HOUSTON, TX 77057-2631 UNITED STATES						
TITLE METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA						
FILING FEE RECEIVED 917	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No. _____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _____ for following:			<input type="checkbox"/> All Fees <input type="checkbox"/> 1.16 Fees (Filing) <input type="checkbox"/> 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) <input type="checkbox"/> 1.18 Fees (Issue) <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Credit		

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: **Mail** **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
 or **Fax** **(571)-273-2885**

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the **ISSUE FEE** and **PUBLICATION FEE** (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

21906 7590 05/04/2010

TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C.
 1616 S. VOSS ROAD, SUITE 750
 HOUSTON, TX 77057-2631

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/015,320	01/16/2008	Russell W. White	AFF.0004CSUS	2156

TITLE OF INVENTION: METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$755	\$300	\$0	\$1055	08/04/2010

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
GARY, ERIKA A	2617	455-410000

<p>1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.</p>	<p>2. For printing on the patent front page, list</p> <p>(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, _____ 1</p> <p>(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed. _____ 2</p> <p>_____ 3</p>
--	---

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: **Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC**

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY) **Frisco, TX**


Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent): Individual Corporation or other private group entity Government

<p>4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Issue Fee</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Advance Order - # of Copies _____</p>	<p>4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> A check is enclosed.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number <u>20-1504</u> (enclose an extra copy of this form).</p>
---	--

5. Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)

a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27. b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature  Date 5/26/10

Typed or printed name Mark J. Rozman Registration No. 42,117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Utility Appl issue fee	1501	1	1510	1510
Publ. Fee- early, voluntary, or normal	1504	1	300	300

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				1810

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7692220
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	26-MAY-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	15:09:25
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1810
RAM confirmation Number	1341
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	AFF004C5IssueFeeTransmittal.pdf	60678 5e966a851757326868caee925789be037828fd27	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	31951 57db30bd0ecc20156348872291a0d73a8e603824	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			92629		
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants: Russell W. White, et al. § Group Art Unit: 2617
Serial No.: 12/015,320 §
Filed: January 16, 2008 § Examiner: Erika A. Gary
For: Method For Managing Media § Atty. Dkt. No.: AFF.004C5US

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Dear Sir:

The attached Information Disclosure Statement includes references that were identified in various charts and contentions prepared by defendants in a lawsuit. The charts and contentions themselves are not included with this Information Disclosure Statement. Based on previous discussions and as set forth in the Reply to Office Action filed March 15, 2010, Applicants are not providing such contentions and claim charts, as it is understood that the Examiner does not wish to receive them.

The references also include several orders issued by the district courts in the pending litigations. In addition, several amended answers and replies to these answers are provided. However, other documents filed by the parties in such litigations are not being provided. If Applicants have misunderstood the Examiner's wishes regarding disclosure materials, Applicants respectfully respect the Examiner to address this issue.

Date of Deposit: May 25, 2010
I hereby certify under 37 CFR § 1.8 this correspondence is being deposited **via EFS** on the date indicated above.
/Stephanie Petreas/
Stephanie Petreas

The Commissioner is authorized to charge any fees or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 20-1504.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: May 25, 2010

/Mark J. Rozman/
Mark J. Rozman
Registration No. 42,117
TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C.
1616 S. Voss Road, Suite 750
Houston, Texas 77057-2631
(512) 418-9944 [Phone]
(713) 468-8883 [Fax]
Customer No: 21906

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.	
	Art Unit		2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number		AFF.004C5US

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6009363		1999-12-28	Beckert	
	2	6023232		2000-02-08	Eitzenberger	
	3	6151634		2000-11-21	Glaser	
	4	6453281		2002-09-17	Walters	
	5	6678215		2004-01-13	Treyz	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20010042107		2001-11-15	Palm	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

if you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Civil Action No. 9:08CV164, AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., ALPINE ELECTRONICS OF AMERICA, INC., et al., Civil Action No. 9:08CV171, Order Construing Claim Terms of Unites States Patent No. 7,634,228, Filed on May 10, 2010, Pages 1-27.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	D. PETERS, et al., "Car Multimedia - Mobile Multimedia for the 21st Century," October 5-6, 2000, Pages 1-58.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	STEPHAN HARTWIG, et al., "Mobile Multimedia - Challenges and Opportunities Invited Paper," June 19, 2000, Pages 1-12.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	JOHN HANAN, "Car Audio Has Come Far since the 8-Track," Knight Ridder/Tribune Business News, December 17, 1999, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	5	BUSINESS WIRE, "Lobjects Announces New Digital Audio Player Technology for the Next-Generation Auto PC," August 4, 1999, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	6	JASON MESERVE, "Windows Media Player now available for WinCe, (from Microsoft) (Product Announcement)," Network World, March 6, 2000, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	7	BUSINESS WIRE, ""HUM" MP3 Software Turns Windows CE Handheld Computers Into Portable Music Players," May 24, 1999, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12015320
Filing Date		2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.	
Art Unit	2617	
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

8	CHRIS De HERRERA, "Windows CE 2.0 Auto PC Pictures," Chris De Herrera's Windows CE Website, Revised January 11, 1999, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	JOHN MURRAY, "Inside Microsoft Windows CE," Microsoft Press, 1998, Pages 1-20.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	COMPAQ, INTEL, MICROSOFT, NEC, "Universal Serial Bus Device Class Definition for Audio Devices," Release 1.0, March 18, 1998, Pages 1-130.	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	COMPAQ, INTEL, MICROSOFT, NEC, "Universal Serial Bus Specification," Revision 1.1, September 23, 1998, Pages 1-327.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	VESA, VIDEO ELECTRONICS STANDARDS ASSOCIATION, "VESA Plug and Display (P&D) Standard," Version 1, Revision 0, June 11, 1997, Pages 1-109.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, First Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendant Volkswagen Group Of America, Inc. To Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 9, 2010, Pages 1-57.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendants Hyundai Motor America, Hyundai Motor Manufacturing Alabama, LLC, And KIA Motors America, Inc. To Plaintiff Affinity Labs Of Texas, LLC's Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 9, 2010, Pages 1-22.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Plaintiff's Reply To Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendants Hyundai Motor America, Hyundai Motor Manufacturing Alabama, LLC And KIA Motors America, Inc. To Plaintiff Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC's Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 27, 2010, Pages 1-7.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Plaintiff's Reply To First Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendant Volkswagen Group Of America, Inc. To Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 27, 2010, Pages 1-7.	<input type="checkbox"/>
17	PANASONIC, "Portable DVD/Video CD/CD Player, Operating Instructions, DVC-L10D," 1998, Pages 1-84.	<input type="checkbox"/>
18	CLARION Car Audio and Beyond, "1998 Car Audio & Security Product Catalog," 1998, Pages 1-24.	<input type="checkbox"/>

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

19	CLARION Car Audio and Beyond, "1999 Car Audio & Security Product," 1999, Pages 1-60.	<input type="checkbox"/>
20	JAMIE ANDERSON, "Driving our way soon: the e-car," The Times, November 9, 2000, Pages 1-4.	<input type="checkbox"/>
21	CLARION Auto PC, "Clarion Auto PC Owner's Manual," 1998, Pages 1-177.	<input type="checkbox"/>
22	DELPHI Automotive Systems, "The Personal Productivity Vehicle," 1998, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
23	DELPHI Delco Electronics Systems, "On-Board Architecture," 1997, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
24	JANET BRAUNSTEIN, "Diversified Software Industries: Enabling digital instrument panels," January 10, 2001, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
25	MICROSOFT PressPass, "Microsoft Previews New Devices Using Windows CE for Automotive 2.0," January 2000, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
26	JOHN TOWNLEY, "Countdown to Clarion," Automeia, Pages 1-4.	<input type="checkbox"/>
27	GINA HERTEL, "A Voice-Activated Co-Pilot: ICES," Odds & Ends, January 2000, Vol. 8, Issue 1, Pages 1-5.	<input type="checkbox"/>
28	KAMI BUCHHOLZ, "Diversified Software launches IVIS," Automotive Engineering Online, 2009, one page.	<input type="checkbox"/>
29	EMPEG Car webpage, http://web.archive.org/web/19990430033318/www.empeg.com/main.html , April 30, 1999, one page.	<input type="checkbox"/>

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

30	CLARION AutoPC, "Frequently Asked Questions," 1998, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
31	CLARION AutoPC, "Frequently Asked Questions," 1999, Pages 1-9.	<input type="checkbox"/>
32	STEREOPHILE, "Clarion Debuts World's First Automobile PC/Stereo," December 5, 1998, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
33	STEVE WHALLEY, "Peripherals To Go: USB In AutoPC," Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
34	GREGORY L. WHITE, "After AutoPC's Hard Ride, Detroit Tries Rebooting In-Car Computers," The Wall Street Journal, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
35	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Civil Action No. 9:08-CV-164, Order Denying Defendant's Motion to Dismiss, Filed on September 2, 2009, Pages 1-7.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-05-25
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7685599
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	25-MAY-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	17:09:21
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	3472
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USIDSCoverLetterand1449.pdf	196479 a491774a9601d532667d1f1443a2c9eb6ed432dd	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocOrderConstructingClaimTerms228.pdf	199714 336b0cf4b8060b7308a43b28f75ae2f4cb54c8aa	no	27
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocPeters.pdf	5034692 ada41ce69d3783d7bdee5614af48a8909806d3a2	no	58
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocHartwig.pdf	1075278 debc3b2785a122bf3110b8cccc357f94ad98be97	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocHanan.pdf	118919 411f27646e2f8b7227e9145632e879b6461b5a87	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocLobjects.pdf	115816 e696996b97a0ceceb753da0ba3da15f3142c0454	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocMeserve.pdf	57573 416b3a359b2f90bdd38f77fd93336f7c8a3331a	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocHum.pdf	70365 99605cea98a013add0c69470cf2bc259238865db	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					

9	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocHerrera.pdf	721997	no	3
			2801e56628c2e89af89ae3b3f9c9ac0424bfa001		
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocMurray.pdf	2710059	no	20
			a99b1d2d4553517416a3c1b1ce3f700d271e0bc2		
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocUSBRev10.pdf	7859966	no	130
			81c1336e6ca1fccd395651ef85e29c360bf10e6f		
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocVWAmendedAnswer.pdf	450190	no	57
			875ee7c9c7124d157e16e0d7af3ba61f3f2d234		
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocHyundaiAmendedAnswerandCounterclaim.pdf	142707	no	22
			33ba1d05e6126f037eacdda3a2e60b0732ecd709		
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocReplytoHyundaiAmendedAnswerCtrclaim.pdf	59480	no	7
			939deae2bc1401c4951cc2b3a517bd5aabb9b1d1		
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocReplytoAmendedVWAnswerCtrclaim.pdf	71289	no	7
			8df20a748334157aab2fcc1dd5aafd8ccaade403		
Warnings:					
Information:					
16	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocPanasonicDVD.pdf	12874891	no	84
			6c7a4a11ab8c420457b9054c7b1c7ac7b26b9737		
Warnings:					
Information:					
17	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocClarion1999.pdf	18513373	no	60
			11d9b9fa871768f8c7651856d6a3289d5d660bcf		
Warnings:					
Information:					

18	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocAnderson.pdf	250073 e04cb118a23b89fe2b6d2bdb94ccc249c7ec02db	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
19	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocClarionAutoPC.pdf	6873289 26c3cc49d3c549f5224ac759d5cbc80c28163084	no	177
Warnings:					
Information:					
20	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocDelphi.pdf	291054 24bf43abddf87b919d9f17239f8ca568a9e732aa	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
21	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30470 3fa67e890271927b118a512d64f5eeb4530d5063	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			57717674		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants: Russell W. White, et al. § Group Art Unit: 2617
 §
Serial No.: 12/015,320 §
 § Examiner: Erika A. Gary
Filed: January 16, 2008 §
 §
For: Method For Managing Media § Atty. Dkt. No.: AFF.004C5US

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Dear Sir:

The attached Information Disclosure Statement includes references that were identified in various charts and contentions prepared by defendants in a lawsuit. The charts and contentions themselves are not included with this Information Disclosure Statement. Based on previous discussions and as set forth in the Reply to Office Action filed March 15, 2010, Applicants are not providing such contentions and claim charts, as it is understood that the Examiner does not wish to receive them.

The references also include several orders issued by the district courts in the pending litigations. In addition, several amended answers and replies to these answers are provided. However, other documents filed by the parties in such litigations are not being provided. If Applicants have misunderstood the Examiner's wishes regarding disclosure materials, Applicants respectfully respect the Examiner to address this issue.

Date of Deposit: <u>May 25, 2010</u> I hereby certify under 37 CFR § 1.8 this correspondence is being deposited via EFS on the date indicated above. /Stephanie Petreas/ Stephanie Petreas

The Commissioner is authorized to charge any fees or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 20-1504.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: May 25, 2010

/Mark J. Rozman/
Mark J. Rozman
Registration No. 42,117
TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C.
1616 S. Voss Road, Suite 750
Houston, Texas 77057-2631
(512) 418-9944 [Phone]
(713) 468-8883 [Fax]
Customer No: 21906

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6009363		1999-12-28	Beckert	
	2	6023232		2000-02-08	Eitzenberger	
	3	6151634		2000-11-21	Glaser	
	4	6453281		2002-09-17	Walters	
	5	6678215		2004-01-13	Treyz	
If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.						
U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20010042107		2001-11-15	Palm	
If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.						
FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

if you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Civil Action No. 9:08CV164, AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., ALPINE ELECTRONICS OF AMERICA, INC., et al., Civil Action No. 9:08CV171, Order Construing Claim Terms of Unites States Patent No. 7,634,228, Filed on May 10, 2010, Pages 1-27.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	D. PETERS, et al., "Car Multimedia - Mobile Multimedia for the 21st Century," October 5-6, 2000, Pages 1-58.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	STEPHAN HARTWIG, et al., "Mobile Multimedia - Challenges and Opportunities Invited Paper," June 19, 2000, Pages 1-12.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	JOHN HANAN, "Car Audio Has Come Far since the 8-Track," Knight Ridder/Tribune Business News, December 17, 1999, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	5	BUSINESS WIRE, "Lobjects Announces New Digital Audio Player Technology for the Next-Generation Auto PC," August 4, 1999, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	6	JASON MESERVE, "Windows Media Player now available for WinCe, (from Microsoft) (Product Announcement)," Network World, March 6, 2000, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	7	BUSINESS WIRE, "'HUM" MP3 Software Turns Windows CE Handheld Computers Into Portable Music Players," May 24, 1999, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

8	CHRIS De HERRERA, "Windows CE 2.0 Auto PC Pictures," Chris De Herrera's Windows CE Website, Revised January 11, 1999, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	JOHN MURRAY, "Inside Microsoft Windows CE," Microsoft Press, 1998, Pages 1-20.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	COMPAQ, INTEL, MICROSOFT, NEC, "Universal Serial Bus Device Class Definition for Audio Devices," Release 1.0, March 18, 1998, Pages 1-130.	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	COMPAQ, INTEL, MICROSOFT, NEC, "Universal Serial Bus Specification," Revision 1.1, September 23, 1998, Pages 1-327.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	VESA, VIDEO ELECTRONICS STANDARDS ASSOCIATION, "VESA Plug and Display (P&D) Standard," Version 1, Revision 0, June 11, 1997, Pages 1-109.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, First Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendant Volkswagen Group Of America, Inc. To Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 9, 2010, Pages 1-57.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendants Hyundai Motor America, Hyundai Motor Manufacturing Alabama, LLC, And KIA Motors America, Inc. To Plaintiff Affinity Labs Of Texas, LLC's Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 9, 2010, Pages 1-22.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Plaintiff's Reply To Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendants Hyundai Motor America, Hyundai Motor Manufacturing Alabama, LLC And KIA Motors America, Inc. To Plaintiff Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC's Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 27, 2010, Pages 1-7.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Plaintiff's Reply To First Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendant Volkswagen Group Of America, Inc. To Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 27, 2010, Pages 1-7.	<input type="checkbox"/>
17	PANASONIC, "Portable DVD/Video CD/CD Player, Operating Instructions, DVC-L10D," 1998, Pages 1-84.	<input type="checkbox"/>
18	CLARION Car Audio and Beyond, "1998 Car Audio & Security Product Catalog," 1998, Pages 1-24.	<input type="checkbox"/>

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

19	CLARION Car Audio and Beyond, "1999 Car Audio & Security Product," 1999, Pages 1-60.	<input type="checkbox"/>
20	JAMIE ANDERSON, "Driving our way soon: the e-car," The Times, November 9, 2000, Pages 1-4.	<input type="checkbox"/>
21	CLARION Auto PC, "Clarion Auto PC Owner's Manual," 1998, Pages 1-177.	<input type="checkbox"/>
22	DELPHI Automotive Systems, "The Personal Productivity Vehicle," 1998, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
23	DELPHI Delco Electronics Systems, "On-Board Architecture," 1997, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
24	JANET BRAUNSTEIN, "Diversified Software Industries: Enabling digital instrument panels," January 10, 2001, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
25	MICROSOFT PressPass, "Microsoft Previews New Devices Using Windows CE for Automotive 2.0," January 2000, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
26	JOHN TOWNLEY, "Countdown to Clarion," Automeia, Pages 1-4.	<input type="checkbox"/>
27	GINA HERTEL, "A Voice-Activated Co-Pilot: ICES," Odds & Ends, January 2000, Vol. 8, Issue 1, Pages 1-5.	<input type="checkbox"/>
28	KAMI BUCHHOLZ, "Diversified Software launches IVIS," Automotive Engineering Online, 2009, one page.	<input type="checkbox"/>
29	EMPEG Car webpage, http://web.archive.org/web/19990430033318/www.empeg.com/main.html , April 30, 1999, one page.	<input type="checkbox"/>

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12015320
Filing Date		2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.	
Art Unit	2617	
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

30	CLARION AutoPC, "Frequently Asked Questions," 1998, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
31	CLARION AutoPC, "Frequently Asked Questions," 1999, Pages 1-9.	<input type="checkbox"/>
32	STEREOPHILE, "Clarion Debuts World's First Automobile PC/Stereo," December 5, 1998, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
33	STEVE WHALLEY, "Peripherals To Go: USB In AutoPC," Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
34	GREGORY L. WHITE, "After AutoPC's Hard Ride, Detroit Tries Rebooting In-Car Computers," The Wall Street Journal, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
35	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Civil Action No. 9:08-CV-164, Order Denying Defendant's Motion to Dismiss, Filed on September 2, 2009, Pages 1-7.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-05-25
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7685852
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	25-MAY-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	17:25:21
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	3679
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USIDSCoverLetterand1449.pdf	196479 a491774a9601d532667d1f1443a2c9eb6ed432dd	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocDelphiBrochure.pdf	379341 eb85f6522ba6e11c646a14333adceb6ddc50601e	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocBraunstein.pdf	432611 700aaeadb759c3addc37cacb085bad713c59405d	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocMicrosoftPresspass.pdf	1084773 bd095a5fae8edca5e22a6456fb7b7cea1e4a7078	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocTownley.pdf	767261 549aea96ce660aec0d3da8b75cb05c6be4c5bc8a	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocHertel.pdf	1051543 4f815574dae74e21090a4a9bf969e926ae3311	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocBuchholz.pdf	757915 603c1cbfd831f9bbb35e23ac9c840b3715f0778	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocEmpeg.pdf	118768 1f9006fbde9d244b511c944fcd2ce07ea420b29	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					

9	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocClarionFAQs1.pdf	203611 c601da765ac2721801e83566d659ff389ba43ae7	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocClarionFAQs2.pdf	536835 026ebb34866826c3d0b68411b3d96ec7b448fa40	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocClarionDebut.pdf	428617 7090783c5500fd5c5f83e4f218d25e4ca9a9abd2	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocWhalley.pdf	387531 12c76861286c040755624fe46c8e437ad0415d3e	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocWhite.pdf	368326 8dacbd8cd034c8c6316db60e23a38043f69f6bc	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocOrderDenyingDefendantsMotiontoDismiss.pdf	68951 394af7a156f4a9a3260c88aea0608b8e9abd4568	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30468 e3907afe9c4438d3568e5a8a11a4a67591c55d02	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			6813030		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants: Russell W. White, et al. § Group Art Unit: 2617
Serial No.: 12/015,320 §
Filed: January 16, 2008 § Examiner: Erika A. Gary
For: Method For Managing Media § Atty. Dkt. No.: AFF.004C5US

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Dear Sir:

The attached Information Disclosure Statement includes references that were identified in various charts and contentions prepared by defendants in a lawsuit. The charts and contentions themselves are not included with this Information Disclosure Statement. Based on previous discussions and as set forth in the Reply to Office Action filed March 15, 2010, Applicants are not providing such contentions and claim charts, as it is understood that the Examiner does not wish to receive them.

The references also include several orders issued by the district courts in the pending litigations. In addition, several amended answers and replies to these answers are provided. However, other documents filed by the parties in such litigations are not being provided. If Applicants have misunderstood the Examiner's wishes regarding disclosure materials, Applicants respectfully respect the Examiner to address this issue.

Date of Deposit: <u>May 25, 2010</u> I hereby certify under 37 CFR § 1.8 this correspondence is being deposited via EFS on the date indicated above. <u>/Stephanie Petreas/</u> Stephanie Petreas
--

The Commissioner is authorized to charge any fees or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 20-1504.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: May 25, 2010

/Mark J. Rozman/
Mark J. Rozman
Registration No. 42,117
TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C.
1616 S. Voss Road, Suite 750
Houston, Texas 77057-2631
(512) 418-9944 [Phone]
(713) 468-8883 [Fax]
Customer No: 21906

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6009363		1999-12-28	Beckert	
	2	6023232		2000-02-08	Eitzenberger	
	3	6151634		2000-11-21	Glaser	
	4	6453281		2002-09-17	Walters	
	5	6678215		2004-01-13	Treyz	
If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.						
U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20010042107		2001-11-15	Palm	
If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.						
FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

if you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Civil Action No. 9:08CV164, AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., ALPINE ELECTRONICS OF AMERICA, INC., et al., Civil Action No. 9:08CV171, Order Construing Claim Terms of Unites States Patent No. 7,634,228, Filed on May 10, 2010, Pages 1-27.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	D. PETERS, et al., "Car Multimedia - Mobile Multimedia for the 21st Century," October 5-6, 2000, Pages 1-58.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	STEPHAN HARTWIG, et al., "Mobile Multimedia - Challenges and Opportunities Invited Paper," June 19, 2000, Pages 1-12.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	JOHN HANAN, "Car Audio Has Come Far since the 8-Track," Knight Ridder/Tribune Business News, December 17, 1999, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	5	BUSINESS WIRE, "Lobjects Announces New Digital Audio Player Technology for the Next-Generation Auto PC," August 4, 1999, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	6	JASON MESERVE, "Windows Media Player now available for WinCe, (from Microsoft) (Product Announcement)," Network World, March 6, 2000, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	7	BUSINESS WIRE, ""HUM" MP3 Software Turns Windows CE Handheld Computers Into Portable Music Players," May 24, 1999, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12015320
Filing Date		2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.	
Art Unit	2617	
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

8	CHRIS De HERRERA, "Windows CE 2.0 Auto PC Pictures," Chris De Herrera's Windows CE Website, Revised January 11, 1999, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	JOHN MURRAY, "Inside Microsoft Windows CE," Microsoft Press, 1998, Pages 1-20.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	COMPAQ, INTEL, MICROSOFT, NEC, "Universal Serial Bus Device Class Definition for Audio Devices," Release 1.0, March 18, 1998, Pages 1-130.	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	COMPAQ, INTEL, MICROSOFT, NEC, "Universal Serial Bus Specification," Revision 1.1, September 23, 1998, Pages 1-327.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	VESA, VIDEO ELECTRONICS STANDARDS ASSOCIATION, "VESA Plug and Display (P&D) Standard," Version 1, Revision 0, June 11, 1997, Pages 1-109.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, First Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendant Volkswagen Group Of America, Inc. To Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 9, 2010, Pages 1-57.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendants Hyundai Motor America, Hyundai Motor Manufacturing Alabama, LLC, And KIA Motors America, Inc. To Plaintiff Affinity Labs Of Texas, LLC's Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 9, 2010, Pages 1-22.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Plaintiff's Reply To Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendants Hyundai Motor America, Hyundai Motor Manufacturing Alabama, LLC And KIA Motors America, Inc. To Plaintiff Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC's Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 27, 2010, Pages 1-7.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Plaintiff's Reply To First Amended Answer And Counterclaim Of Defendant Volkswagen Group Of America, Inc. To Third Amended Complaint, Filed on April 27, 2010, Pages 1-7.	<input type="checkbox"/>
17	PANASONIC, "Portable DVD/Video CD/CD Player, Operating Instructions, DVC-L10D," 1998, Pages 1-84.	<input type="checkbox"/>
18	CLARION Car Audio and Beyond, "1998 Car Audio & Security Product Catalog," 1998, Pages 1-24.	<input type="checkbox"/>

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

19	CLARION Car Audio and Beyond, "1999 Car Audio & Security Product," 1999, Pages 1-60.	<input type="checkbox"/>
20	JAMIE ANDERSON, "Driving our way soon: the e-car," The Times, November 9, 2000, Pages 1-4.	<input type="checkbox"/>
21	CLARION Auto PC, "Clarion Auto PC Owner's Manual," 1998, Pages 1-177.	<input type="checkbox"/>
22	DELPHI Automotive Systems, "The Personal Productivity Vehicle," 1998, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
23	DELPHI Delco Electronics Systems, "On-Board Architecture," 1997, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
24	JANET BRAUNSTEIN, "Diversified Software Industries: Enabling digital instrument panels," January 10, 2001, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
25	MICROSOFT PressPass, "Microsoft Previews New Devices Using Windows CE for Automotive 2.0," January 2000, Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
26	JOHN TOWNLEY, "Countdown to Clarion," Automeia, Pages 1-4.	<input type="checkbox"/>
27	GINA HERTEL, "A Voice-Activated Co-Pilot: ICES," Odds & Ends, January 2000, Vol. 8, Issue 1, Pages 1-5.	<input type="checkbox"/>
28	KAMI BUCHHOLZ, "Diversified Software launches IVIS," Automotive Engineering Online, 2009, one page.	<input type="checkbox"/>
29	EMPEG Car webpage, http://web.archive.org/web/19990430033318/www.empeg.com/main.html , April 30, 1999, one page.	<input type="checkbox"/>

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

30	CLARION AutoPC, "Frequently Asked Questions," 1998, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
31	CLARION AutoPC, "Frequently Asked Questions," 1999, Pages 1-9.	<input type="checkbox"/>
32	STEREOPHILE, "Clarion Debuts World's First Automobile PC/Stereo," December 5, 1998, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
33	STEVE WHALLEY, "Peripherals To Go: USB In AutoPC," Pages 1-2.	<input type="checkbox"/>
34	GREGORY L. WHITE, "After AutoPC's Hard Ride, Detroit Tries Rebooting In-Car Computers," The Wall Street Journal, Pages 1-3.	<input type="checkbox"/>
35	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC, Plaintiff, v., BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, et al., Defendants, Civil Action No. 9:08-CV-164, Order Denying Defendant's Motion to Dismiss, Filed on September 2, 2009, Pages 1-7.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-05-25
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7686027
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	25-MAY-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	17:38:10
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	3858
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USIDSCoverLetterand1449.pdf	196479 a491774a9601d532667d1f1443a2c9eb6ed432dd	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocUSBRev11PT1.pdf	3001078 276232370c7fe2f6efe0a0bcc3fc9ab5ea13114a	no	102
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocUSBRev11PT2.pdf	2465412 8bb6c5911cec98de26405a0e92d8fce576726cae	no	94
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocUSBRev11PT3.pdf	2154305 31bce9015725fda02fb4475a31052a0d69130a15	no	73
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocUSBRev11PT4.pdf	1912650 3b244a985ac9a8866ea8446efd9e5a6d0b243d5a	no	58
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocVesaPT1.pdf	1259122 ce0d5f18cc99f84734deec56c675fba3d81de233	no	51
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocVesaPT2.pdf	1237671 0a85a546618e658cc945cd494410f1abbd7fd42a	no	58
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocClarion1998.pdf	1326948 772413debc54819fe237f11be5ad950738893ec	no	23
Warnings:					
Information:					

9	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30468	no	2
			bd8e432863259f84a970ba98ec5e256ab00b8676		

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	13584133
-------------------------------------	----------

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

21906 7590 05/04/2010

TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C.
1616 S. VOSS ROAD, SUITE 750
HOUSTON, TX 77057-2631

EXAMINER
GARY, ERIKA A
ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER

2617
DATE MAILED: 05/04/2010

Table with 5 columns: APPLICATION NO., FILING DATE, FIRST NAMED INVENTOR, ATTORNEY DOCKET NO., CONFIRMATION NO.

12/015,320 01/16/2008 Russell W. White AFF.0004C5US 2156

TITLE OF INVENTION: METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA

Table with 7 columns: APPLN. TYPE, SMALL ENTITY, ISSUE FEE DUE, PUBLICATION FEE DUE, PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE, TOTAL FEE(S) DUE, DATE DUE

nonprovisional YES \$755 \$300 \$0 \$1055 08/04/2010

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

**Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
 Commissioner for Patents
 P.O. Box 1450
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
 or Fax (571)-273-2885**

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

21906 7590 05/04/2010

TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C.
 1616 S. VOSS ROAD, SUITE 750
 HOUSTON, TX 77057-2631

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
-----------------	-------------	----------------------	---------------------	------------------

12/015,320 01/16/2008 Russell W. White AFF.0004C5US 2156

TITLE OF INVENTION: METHOD FOR MANAGING MEDIA

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
-------------	--------------	---------------	---------------------	----------------------	------------------	----------

nonprovisional YES \$755 \$300 \$0 \$1055 08/04/2010

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
----------	----------	----------------

GARY, ERIKA A 2617 455-410000

<p>1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.</p>	<p>2. For printing on the patent front page, list</p> <p>(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, 1 _____</p> <p>(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed. 2 _____</p> <p>3 _____</p>
---	---

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY AND STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : Individual Corporation or other private group entity Government

<p>4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Issue Fee</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Advance Order - # of Copies _____</p>	<p>4b. Payment of Fee(s); (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> A check is enclosed.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).</p>
---	--

5. Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)

a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27. b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Table with columns: APPLICATION NO., FILING DATE, FIRST NAMED INVENTOR, ATTORNEY DOCKET NO., CONFIRMATION NO., EXAMINER, ART UNIT, PAPER NUMBER. Includes application details for Russell W. White and examiner GARY, ERIKA A.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 0 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 0 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

Notice of Allowability

Application No. 12/015,320	Applicant(s) WHITE ET AL.	
Examiner Erika A. Gary	Art Unit 2617	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

- 1. This communication is responsive to 3/12/10.
- 2. The allowed claim(s) is/are 39-45, 48-65.
- 3. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
 - a) All b) Some* c) None of the:
 - 1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
 - 2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.
 - 3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

- 4. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submitted. Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives reason(s) why the oath or declaration is deficient.
 - 5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
 - (a) including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) attached
 - 1) hereto or 2) to Paper No./Mail Date _____.
 - (b) including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.
- Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).**
- 6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

- 1. Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
- 2. Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
- 3. Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),
Paper No./Mail Date 11/16/09, 3/2/10, 3/16/10
- 4. Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
- 5. Notice of Informal Patent Application
- 6. Interview Summary (PTO-413),
Paper No./Mail Date _____.
- 7. Examiner's Amendment/Comment
- 8. Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
- 9. Other _____.

/Erika A. Gary/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2617

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6636242		2003-10-21	Bowman-Amuah	
	2	6615253		2003-09-02	Bowman-Amuah	
	3	6615199		2003-09-02	Bowman-Amuah	
	4	6606744		2003-08-12	Mikurak	
	5	6606660		2003-08-12	Bowman-Amuah	
	6	6601234		2003-07-29	Bowman-Amuah	
	7	6601192		2003-07-29	Bowman-Amuah	
	8	6578068		2003-07-10	Bowman-Amuah	

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

9	6587835		2003-07-01	Treyz, et al.	
10	6510210		2003-01-21	Baughan	
11	6509716		2003-01-21	Yi	
12	6496692		2002-12-17	Shanahan	
13	6396769		2002-05-28	Polany	
14	6240297		2001-05-29	Jadoul	
15	6061306		2000-05-09	Buchheim	
16	5953659		1999-09-14	Ghisler	
17	5940767		1999-08-17	Bourgeois	
18	5870680		1999-02-09	Guerlin, et al.	
19	5774793		1998-06-30	Cooper, et al.	

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

20	5587560		1996-12-24	Crooks, et al.	
21	5586090		1996-12-17	Otte	
22	5450471		1995-09-12	Hanawa, et al.	
23	7020704		2006-03-28	Lipscomb, et al.	
24	7343414		2008-03-11	Lipscomb, et al.	
25	6728531		2004-04-27	Lee	
26	6526335		2003-02-25	Treyz	
27	6160551		2000-12-12	Naughton	
28	6192340		2001-02-20	Abecassis	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
-------------------	---------	--------------------	------------------------	------------------	---	--

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

1						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²ⁱ	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	H08-79814	JP		1996-03-22	Konishi		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC (Plaintiff) v. BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, ET AL. (Defendants), Civil Action No. 9:08CV164 and AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC (Plaintiff) v. ALPINE ELECTRONICS OF AMERICA, INC., ET AL., Civil Action No. 9:08CV171, "Order Construing Claim Terms of United States Patent No. 7,324,833, issued on December 18, 2009, Pages 1-31.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	REAL NETWORKS, Inc., RealJukebox Plus Manual, 1999, Pages 1-90.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Erika Gary/ (04/12/2010)	Date Considered	04/12/2010
--------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Receipt date: 11/16/2009

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-09)

Approved for use through 02/28/2009. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.		
	Art Unit		2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number		AFF.004C5US	

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5539658		1996-07-23	McCullough, Timothy L.	
	2	6675233		2004-01-26	Du	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20030126335		2003-07-03	Silvester, Kelan C.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ² j	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	DE 19 651 308 A1	DE		1996-10-12	Becker GmbH		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button. Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Receipt date: 11/16/2009 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.	
	Art Unit		2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number		AFF.004C5US

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	"Universal Serial Bus Specification," Revision 1.1, September 23, 1998, pages ii-106.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	Reply to Office Action Mailed August 5, 2009 in Reexamination Control No. 90/010,333 of U.S. Patent No. 7,324,833 (along with a Supplemental Reply and Second Supplemental Reply).	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	Response to "Notice of Failure to Comply with Inter Partes Reexamination Request Filing Requirements (37 CFR 1.915(d)) filed on September 22, 2009. Requestor: Volkswagen Group of America, Inc. with Replacement Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,324,833 and Claim Charts A-JJ.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	The United States Patent And Trademark Office, Office Action Mailed November 9, 2007 in related patent application serial no. 10/947,755.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Erika Gary/ (04/12/2010)	Date Considered	04/12/2010
--------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
	Art Unit	2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code†	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5587560		1996-12-24	Crooks, et al.	
	2	5589090		1996-12-17	Otte	
	3	5450471		1995-09-12	Hanawa, et al.	
	4	6571282		2003-05-27	Bowman-Amuah	
	5	6550057		2003-04-15	Bowman-Amuah	
	6	6549949		2003-04-15	Bowman-Amuah	
	7	6539396		2003-03-25	Bowman-Amuah	
	8	6529948		2003-03-04	Bowman-Amuah	

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

9	6529909		2003-03-04	Bowman-Amuah	
10	6502213		2002-12-31	Bowman-Amuah	
11	6501832		2002-12-31	Bowman-Amuah	
12	6496850		2002-12-17	Bowman-Amuah	
13	6477665		2002-11-05	Bowman-Amuah	
14	6477580		2002-11-05	Bowman-Amuah	
15	6442748		2002-08-27	Bowman-Amuah	
16	6438594		2002-08-20	Bowman-Amuah	
17	6434628		2002-08-13	Bowman-Amuah	
18	6434568		2002-08-13	Bowman-Amuah	
19	6339832		2002-01-15	Bowman-Amuah	

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

20	6335927		2002-01-01	Elliott, et al.	
21	6332163		2001-12-18	Bowman-Amuah	
22	6289382		2001-09-11	Bowman-Amuah	
23	6253061		2001-06-26	Helferich	
24	6233430		2001-05-15	Helferich	
25	6122403		2000-09-19	Rhoads	
26	5999525		1999-12-07	Krishnaswamy, et al.	
27	5867494		1999-02-02	Krishnaswamy, et al.	
28	5732216		1998-03-24	Logan, et al.	
29	5721827		1998-02-24	Logan, et al.	
30	7149772		2006-12-12	Kalavade	

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

31	7145898		2006-12-05	Elliott	
32	7130807		2006-10-31	Mikurak	
33	7124101		2006-10-17	Mikurak	
34	6978127		2005-10-20	Bulthuis, et al.	
35	6909708		2005-06-21	Krishnaswamy, et al.	
36	6904449		2005-06-07	Quinones	
37	6091067		2005-05-31	Kalavade	
38	6888929		2005-05-03	Saylor, et al.	
39	6842906		2005-01-11	Bowman-Amuah	
40	6792086		2005-04-04	Saylor, et al.	
41	6754181		2004-09-04	Elliott, et al.	

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

42	6742015		2004-05-25	Bowman-Amuah	
43	6731625		2004-05-04	Eastep, et al.	
44	6715145		2004-03-30	Bowman-Amuah	
45	6707889		2004-03-16	Saylor, et al.	
46	6697824		2004-02-24	Bowman-Amuah	
47	6671818		2003-12-20	Mikurak	
48	6640249		2003-10-28	Bowman-Amuah	
49	6640244		2003-10-28	Bowman-Amuah	
50	6640238		2003-10-28	Bowman-Amuah	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
-------------------	---------	--------------------	------------------------	------------------	---	--

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

1						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²ⁱ	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Erika Gary/ (04/12/2010)	Date Considered	04/12/2010
--------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	4807292		1989-02-21	Sorscher	
	2	6975835		2005-12-13	Lake, et al.	
	3	6956833		2005-10-18	Yukie, et al.	
	4	6915272		2005-07-05	Zilliacus	
	5	6907112		2005-06-14	Guedalia, et al.	
	6	6792615		2004-09-14	Rowe, et al.	
	7	6792263		2004-09-14	Kite	
	8	6788528		2004-09-07	Enners, et al.	

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

9	6772212		2004-08-03	Lau, et al.	
10	6741980		2004-05-25	Langseth, et al.	
11	6721710		2004-04-13	Lueck	
12	6671715		2003-12-30	Langseth, et al.	
13	6591085		2003-07-08	Grady	
14	6587835		2003-07-01	Treyz, et al.	
15	6516466		2003-02-04	Jackson	
16	6510210		2003-01-21	Baughan	
17	6509716		2003-01-21	Yi	
18	6496692		2002-12-17	Shanahan	
19	6496205		2002-12-17	White, et al.	

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

20	6420975		2002-07-16	DeLine, et al.	
21	6418138		2002-07-09	Cerf, et al.	
22	6401085		2002-06-04	Gershman, et al.	
23	6396769		2002-05-28	Polany	
24	6339706		2002-01-15	Tillgren, et al.	
25	6314094		2001-11-06	Boys	
26	6292440		2001-09-18	Lee	
27	6247130		2001-06-12	Fritsch	
28	6240297		2001-05-29	Jadoul	
29	6236832		2001-05-22	Ito	
30	6232539		2001-05-15	Looney, et al.	

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit		2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number		AFF.004C5US	

31	6199076		2001-03-06	Logan, et al.	
32	6167253		2000-12-26	Farris, et al.	
33	6144848		2000-11-07	Walsh, et al.	
34	6088730		2000-07-11	Kato, et al.	
35	6061306		2000-05-09	Buchheim	
36	6029064		2000-02-22	Farris, et al.	
37	6014569		2000-01-11	Bottum	
38	5953657		1999-09-14	Ghisler	
39	5953005		1999-09-14	Liu	
40	5940767		1999-08-17	Bourgeois, et al.	
41	5900564		1999-05-04	Kurakake	

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

42	5870680		1999-02-09	Guerlin, et al.	
43	5774793		1998-06-30	Cooper, et al.	
44	5694120		1997-12-02	Indekeu, et al.	
45	5594779		1997-01-14	Goodman	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20050010633		2005-01-03	Shanahan	
	2	20040078274		2004-04-22	Aamio	
	3	20030008646		2003-01-09	Shanahan	
	4	20020046084		2002-04-18	Steele, et al.	
	5	20020023028		2002-02-01	Quarendon	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Erika Gary/ (04/12/2010)	Date Considered	04/12/2010
--------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012, OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
	Art Unit	2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

1	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,187,947, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,440,772, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,324,833, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,486,926, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,634,228, filed on February 3, 2010, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Erika Gary/ (04/12/2010)	Date Considered	04/12/2010
--------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
	Art Unit		2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number		AFF.004C5US

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5974333		1999-10-26	Chen	
	2	6418330		2002-07-09	Samsung	
	3	6587127		2003-07-01	Leeke, et al.	
	4	7123936		2006-10-17	Rydbeck, et al.	
	5	6177950		2001-01-23	Robb	
	6	6510325		2003-01-21	Mack, II, et al.	
	7	62788842		2001-08-21	Kim	
	8	7339993		2008-03-04	Brooks	

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit		2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number		AFF.004C5US	

9	6917923		2005-12-06	Dimenstein	
10	6157619		2000-12-05	Ozluturk	
11	6609105		2003-08-19	Van Zoest, et al.	
12	6353637		2002-03-05	Mansour, et al.	
13	7444353		2008-10-28	Chen	
14	5963916		1999-10-05	Kaplan	
15	5956651		1999-09-21	Willkie	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	WO 00/70523	WO		2000-11-23	Digimarc Corporation		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	Nokia 9110 Communicator User Manual, Copyright 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	Sony, "Sony Notebook Computer User Guide PCG-717/719," User Guide, 1997.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	AirCard, "Sierra Wireless Announces First Cellular Network Interface Card for Notebook PCs," June 21, 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	MusicMatch Internet Music System, " MusicMatch Jukebox Reviews," March 4, 2000, May 8, 1999, August 29, 1999, May 8, 1999, February 4, 1997, August 12, 1999, January 24, 2000, January 25, 2000, February 22, 2000, Pages 1-32.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	5	Bluetooth, "Specification of the Bluetooth System, Profiles," December 1, 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	6	Bluetooth, "Specification of the Bluetooth System, Profiles," December 1, 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	7	J. SCHNEIDAWIND, "Big Blue Unveiling," USA Today, November 23, 1992, page 2B.	<input type="checkbox"/>

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

8	Nokia Suomi, "Range of suspension GSM products unveiled: Nokia's innovations offer a new dimension to mobile communication," March 13, 1996, 1 page.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	Nokia 9000i User's Manual, Copyright 1995-1997.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	FCC Website, "Broadband PCS," available at http://wireless.fcc.gov/services/index.htm?job=service_home&id=broadband_pcs (accessed November 9, 2009).	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	RealNetworks, "RealPlayer plus, RealPlayer 7 Plus User Manual," Copyright 2000, March 6, 2000.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	DAVID POGUE, "SoundJam MP Digital Audio System Manual," 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	iTunes Wikipedia Page, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/iTunes , accessed July 31, 2009.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	K. JOST, "The Car as a Mobile-Media Platform," Automotive Engineering International, May 1998, Pages 49-53.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	S.K. KIRSCHNER, "Wired Wheels," Popular Science, March 1998, Pages 54-55.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	R. LIND, et al., "The Network Vehicle - A Glimpse into the Future of Mobile Multi-Media," 17th AIAA/IEEE/SAE Digital Avionics Sys. Conference Proceedings, October 31 to November 7, 1998, at I21-1 to I21-8.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Erika Gary/ (04/12/2010)	Date Considered	04/12/2010
--------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012, OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit		2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number		AFF.004C5US	

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
	Art Unit	2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

1	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,187,947, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,440,772, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,324,833, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,486,926, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,634,228, filed on February 3, 2010, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Erika Gary/ (04/12/2010)	Date Considered	04/12/2010
--------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Receipt date: 03/16/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵

Receipt date: 03/16/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

1	Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC (Plaintiff) v. BMW North America, LLC, et al. (Defendants), Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Answer and Counterclaim of Defendant Volkswagen Group of America, Inc., to Third Amended Complaint, Pages 1-48, filed on January 15, 2010.	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC (Plaintiff) v. Alpine Electronics of America, Inc., et al. (Defendants), Civil Action No. 9:08-cv-171, Order Denying Without Prejudice Defendants' Motion for Summary Judgment, one page, filed on February 25, 2010.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Erika Gary/ (04/12/2010)	Date Considered	04/12/2010
--------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	474	((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:41
L2	187	((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:42

L3	6	((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call) and physical adj interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:42
L4	0	((((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call) and physical adj interface).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:44

L7	151	((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call) and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:45
L8	0	((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call)). ab. and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:45
L9	12	((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)). ab. and (recharg\$5) and (local adj	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:45

		broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call) and interface				
L11	12	9 not 3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:45
L12	41	((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system)).ab. and (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call) and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:48
L13	29	12 not 11	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:48
L15	50	((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system)).ab. and (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:51

		adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call) and interface				
L16	9	15 not 12	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:51
L17	17	((((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4))).ab. and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call) and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:52
L18	5	17 not 9	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:52
L19	6	((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:53

		((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call) and physical adj interface				
L20	0	((((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call) and physical adj interface).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:53

EAST Search History (I nterference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L5	0	((((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telphone or phone or incoming) adj call) and physical adj interface).clm.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:44

L6	0	((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call) and interface).clm.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:44
L14	0	((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call) and interface).clm.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:51
L21	0	((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (receiv\$3 or receiver or radio or stereo or sound adj system) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:53

		phone or incoming) adj call) and (port or interface or jack)). clm.				
L22	0	((((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (recharg\$5) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call) and (port or interface or jack)). clm.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:56
L23	0	((((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj call) and (port or interface or jack)). clm.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:57
L24	0	((((multimedia or mp3 or music or media adj player or audio adj file or audio aj stream) with (broadcast\$3 or transmit\$4)) and (local adj broadcast or radio adj station) and ((telephone or phone or incoming) adj2 call) and (port or interface or jack)). clm.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2010/04/29 14:57

4/ 29/ 10 2:58:14 PM

C:\ Documents and Settings\ egary\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 12015320.wsp

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012, OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
	Art Unit	2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

1	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,187,947, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,440,772, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,324,833, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,486,926, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,634,228, filed on February 3, 2010, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>


If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Erika Gary/ (04/12/2010)	Date Considered	04/12/2010
--------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.


¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Issue Classification 	Application/Control No. 12015320	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WHITE ET AL.
	Examiner Erika A Gary	Art Unit 2617

ORIGINAL					INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION														
CLASS		SUBCLASS			CLAIMED					NON-CLAIMED									
455		3.06			H	0	4	H	40 / 00 (2008.01.01)										
CROSS REFERENCE(S)																			
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)																		
455	566																		

<input type="checkbox"/> Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant <input type="checkbox"/> CPA <input type="checkbox"/> T.D. <input type="checkbox"/> R.1.47															
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
-	1	-	17	-	33	9	49	10	65						
-	2	-	18	-	34	11	50								
-	3	-	19	-	35	12	51								
-	4	-	20	-	36	14	52								
-	5	-	21	-	37	13	53								
-	6	-	22	-	38	15	54								
-	7	-	23	1	39	16	55								
-	8	-	24	2	40	17	56								
-	9	-	25	3	41	18	57								
-	10	-	26	4	42	19	58								
-	11	-	27	5	43	20	59								
-	12	-	28	6	44	21	60								
-	13	-	29	7	45	22	61								
-	14	-	30	-	46	23	62								
-	15	-	31	-	47	24	63								
-	16	-	32	8	48	25	64								

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
		25	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
/Erika A Gary/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2617	4/29/10	1	7
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)		

Search Notes 	Application/Control No. 12015320	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WHITE ET AL.
	Examiner Erika A Gary	Art Unit 2617

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
	see EAST search attached	1/30/09	EAG
	see EAST search attached	11/7/09	EAG
	see EAST search attached	4/29/10	EAG

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
searched parent case for current claim terms - see EAST search attached	1/30/09	EAG
see EAST search attached	11/7/09	EAG
see EAST search attached	4/29/10	EAG

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
	see EAST search attached	4/29/10	EAG

--	--

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
	Art Unit		2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number		AFF.004C5US

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5974333		1999-10-26	Chen	
	2	6418330		2002-07-09	Samsung	
	3	6587127		2003-07-01	Leeke, et al.	
	4	7123936		2006-10-17	Rydbeck, et al.	
	5	6177950		2001-01-23	Robb	
	6	6510325		2003-01-21	Mack, II, et al.	
	7	62788842		2001-08-21	Kim	
	8	7339993		2008-03-04	Brooks	

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit		2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number		AFF.004C5US	

9	6917923		2005-12-06	Dimenstein	
10	6157619		2000-12-05	Ozluturk	
11	6609105		2003-08-19	Van Zoest, et al.	
12	6353637		2002-03-05	Mansour, et al.	
13	7444353		2008-10-28	Chen	
14	5963916		1999-10-05	Kaplan	
15	5956651		1999-09-21	Willkie	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	WO 00/70523	WO		2000-11-23	Digimarc Corporation		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	Nokia 9110 Communicator User Manual, Copyright 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	Sony, "Sony Notebook Computer User Guide PCG-717/719," User Guide, 1997.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	AirCard, "Sierra Wireless Announces First Cellular Network Interface Card for Notebook PCs," June 21, 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	MusicMatch Internet Music System, " MusicMatch Jukebox Reviews," March 4, 2000, May 8, 1999, August 29, 1999, May 8, 1999, February 4, 1997, August 12, 1999, January 24, 2000, January 25, 2000, February 22, 2000, Pages 1-32.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	5	Bluetooth, "Specification of the Bluetooth System, Profiles," December 1, 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	6	Bluetooth, "Specification of the Bluetooth System, Profiles," December 1, 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	7	J. SCHNEIDAWIND, "Big Blue Unveiling," USA Today, November 23, 1992, page 2B.	<input type="checkbox"/>

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

8	Nokia Suomi, "Range of suspension GSM products unveiled: Nokia's innovations offer a new dimension to mobile communication," March 13, 1996, 1 page.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	Nokia 9000i User's Manual, Copyright 1995-1997.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	FCC Website, "Broadband PCS," available at http://wireless.fcc.gov/services/index.htm?job=service_home&id=broadband_pcs (accessed November 9, 2009).	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	RealNetworks, "RealPlayer plus, RealPlayer 7 Plus User Manual," Copyright 2000, March 6, 2000.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	DAVID POGUE, "SoundJam MP Digital Audio System Manual," 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	iTunes Wikipedia Page, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/iTunes , accessed July 31, 2009.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	K. JOST, "The Car as a Mobile-Media Platform," Automotive Engineering International, May 1998, Pages 49-53.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	S.K. KIRSCHNER, "Wired Wheels," Popular Science, March 1998, Pages 54-55.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	R. LIND, et al., "The Network Vehicle - A Glimpse into the Future of Mobile Multi-Media," 17th AIAA/IEEE/SAE Digital Avionics Sys. Conference Proceedings, October 31 to November 7, 1998, at I21-1 to I21-8.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Erika Gary/ (04/12/2010)	Date Considered	04/12/2010
--------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Receipt date: 03/02/2010

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

1	Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC (Plaintiff) v. BMW North America, LLC, et al. (Defendants), Case No. 9:08-cv-00164-RC, Answer and Counterclaim of Defendant Volkswagen Group of America, Inc., to Third Amended Complaint, Pages 1-48, filed on January 15, 2010.	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Affinity Labs of Texas, LLC (Plaintiff) v. Alpine Electronics of America, Inc., et al. (Defendants), Civil Action No. 9:08-cv-171, Order Denying Without Prejudice Defendants' Motion for Summary Judgment, one page, filed on February 25, 2010.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
	Art Unit	2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

- See attached certification statement.
- Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
- None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-03-16
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7216132
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	16-MAR-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	12:43:55
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USIDSVWAnswerand Counterclaim.pdf	85308 <small>1cf3628271d2eac5c5eeebf44da10f70e9eed255</small>	no	3

Warnings:

Information:

This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form

2	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USIDSNPLDocOrderDenyingPrejudice.pdf	23741	no	1
			5f64c9fc5f7bdaacb242f88014f266eb823d839		

Warnings:

Information:

3	NPL Documents	AFF004C5USNPLDocVWamendanswer.pdf	381748	no	48
			8cdfcddb17e1ca7afdbdc2a8f77993766c9a42cf		

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	490797
-------------------------------------	--------

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants:	Russell W. White, et al.	§	Conf. No.:	2156
		§		
Serial No.:	12/015,320	§	Examiner:	Erika A. Gary
		§		
Filed:	January 16, 2008	§	Group Art Unit:	2617
		§		
For:	Method For Managing Media	§	Atty. Dkt. No.:	AFF.004C5US

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REPLY TO OFFICE ACTION MAILED NOVEMBER 12, 2009

Sir:

In response to the Office Action mailed November 12, 2009, please amend the above-referenced patent application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page 8 of this paper.

Date of Deposit: March 12, 2010
I hereby certify under 37 CFR § 1.8 this correspondence is being deposited **via EFS** on the date indicated above.

/Christine McNeil/

Christine McNeil

Amendments to the Claims:

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

Listing of Claims:

Claims 1 – 38 (canceled)

Claim 39 (currently amended): An audio system comprising:

a portable device having a single physical interface configured to releasably engage a contacting portion of an interconnection system to form at least a portion of a communication path between the portable device and a separate electronic device, wherein the physical interface has a generally rectangular shape and is configured to couple a first conductive element of the interconnection system with a component of the portable device that outputs data and couple a second conductive element of the interconnection system with a recharging circuit of the portable device, wherein the portable device is configured to accept an over the air download of an application that allows the portable device to request an audio stream representing a local broadcast signal for a channel located remote from a then current location of the portable device;

the portable device having a wireless communication module operable to receive an incoming telephone call and the audio stream; and

the portable device having an audio output engine configured to output information representing a played audio file to the separate electronic device via the physical interface and to alter an outputting of the played audio file in connection with a receipt of the incoming telephone call and configured to output the audio stream.

Claim 40 (previously presented): The system of claim 39, further comprising an engine configured to communicate data from the portable device to the separate electronic device to allow the separate electronic device to present an icon on a display of the separate electronic device such that the icon: (a) is a soft button that is linked to a particular audio file saved at the portable device; (b) is selectable by a user via the separate electronic device; and (c) is configured to respond to a user selection by causing the separate electronic device to request the portable device to begin playing the particular audio file.

Claim 41 (previously presented): The system of claim 39, further comprising the interconnection system, wherein the interconnection system is operable to couple the portable device to a power supply of an automobile.

Claim 42 (previously presented): The system of claim 39, wherein the interconnection system further comprises an FM modulator.

Claim 43 (previously presented): The system of claim 39, further comprising the separate electronic device, wherein the separate electronic device wireless receiver.

Claim 44 (previously presented): The system of claim 43, further comprising a housing component of the portable device that at least partially defines an enclosure, wherein the wireless communication module and the audio output engine are secured within the enclosure.

Claim 45 (currently amended): The system of claim 39, wherein the portable device is configured to accept ~~an over the air download of an application that allows the portable device to request an audio stream representing a local broadcast signal for a channel located remote from a then current location of the portable device and~~ a different over the air download of a media, further wherein the media is selected from a group consisting of an audio file, a video file, a piece of software, a book, and a message.

Claim 46 (canceled)

Claim 47 (canceled)

Claim 48 (previously presented): The system of claim 39, further comprising a housing component of the portable device including a front surface comprising a display, wherein the display represents more than half of a total width of the front surface and more than half of a total length of the front surface.

Claim 49 (previously presented) The system of claim 39, the portable device comprising a front surface having a length and a width, wherein the length is longer than the width, and further wherein the physical interface is located on a lengthwise side of the portable device.

Claim 50 (currently amended): A wireless device comprising:
a single physical interface configured to releasably engage a contacting portion of an interconnection system to form at least a portion of a communication path between the wireless device and a separate electronic device, wherein the physical interface has a generally rectangular shape and is configured to couple a first conductive element of the interconnection system with a component of the wireless device that communicates data and couple a second conductive element of the interconnection system with a recharging circuit of the wireless device, wherein the wireless device includes an application stored thereon that allows the wireless device to request an audio stream representing a local broadcast signal for a channel located remote from a then current location of the wireless device;

a wireless communication module operable to receive an incoming telephone call and the audio stream; and

an audio output engine configured to output information representing a played audio file to the separate electronic device via the physical interface and to alter an outputting of the played audio file in connection with a receipt of the incoming telephone call, and configured to output the audio stream.

Claim 51 (previously presented): The wireless device of claim 50, further comprising an engine configured to communicate data from the wireless device to the separate electronic device to allow the separate electronic device to present an icon on a display of the separate electronic device such that the icon: (a) is a soft button that is linked to a particular audio file saved at the wireless device; (b) is selectable by a user via the separate electronic device; and (c) is configured to respond to a user selection by causing the separate electronic device to request the wireless device to begin playing the particular audio file.

Claim 52 (previously presented): The wireless device of claim 50, further comprising the interconnection system, wherein the interconnection system is operable to couple the wireless device to a power supply of another device.

Claim 53 (previously presented): The wireless device of claim 51, wherein the interconnection system further comprises an FM modulator.

Claim 54 (previously presented) The wireless device of claim 50, wherein the wireless device is configured in a housing having a front surface having a length and a width, wherein the length is longer than the width, and further wherein the physical interface is located on a lengthwise side of the housing.

Claim 55 (previously presented): The wireless device of claim 50, further comprising:
a housing component of the wireless device that at least partially defines an enclosure, wherein the wireless communication module and the audio output engine are secured within the enclosure;

a front surface of the wireless device that comprises a display, wherein the display represents more than half of a total width of the front surface and more than half of a total length of the front surface; and

an interface programming engine located within the enclosure and configured to allow a user to alter a displayed selectable icon.

Claim 56 (currently amended): The wireless device of claim 50, wherein the wireless device is configured to accept an over the air download of ~~[[an]]~~ the application ~~that allows the wireless device to request an audio stream representing a local broadcast signal for a channel located remote from a then-current location of the wireless device~~ and a different over the air download of a media, further wherein the media is selected from a group consisting of an audio file, a video file, a piece of software, a book, and a message.

Claim 57 (previously presented): The wireless device of claim 50, wherein the wireless device comprises a generally rectangular housing having a display that substantially

predominates a face of the housing.

Claim 58 (currently amended): A method comprising:
receiving a streaming media signal in a portable wireless device corresponding to a regional broadcasting channel, responsive to a request for the regional broadcasting channel from the portable wireless device via a user selection of the regional broadcasting channel, wherein the portable wireless device is outside of a broadcast region of the regional broadcasting channel;
communicating information representing ~~a played audio file~~ the streaming media signal from [[a]] the portable wireless device to a separate electronic device coupled to the portable wireless device via a single physical interface of the portable wireless device configured to releasably engage a contacting portion of an interconnection system to form at least a portion of a communication path between the portable wireless device and the separate electronic device, the physical interface having a generally rectangular shape and to couple a first conductive element of the interconnection system with a component of the portable wireless device that communicates data and to couple a second conductive element of the interconnection system with a recharging circuit of the portable wireless device;
receiving an incoming telephone call in the portable wireless device; and
altering the communication representing the ~~played audio file~~ streaming media signal in connection with receipt of the incoming telephone call.

Claim 59 (previously presented): The method of claim 58, further comprising communicating data from the portable wireless device to the separate electronic device to allow the separate electronic device to present an icon on a display thereof such that the icon: (a) is a soft button that is linked to a particular audio file saved at the portable wireless device; (b) is selectable by a user via the separate electronic device; and (c) is configured to respond to a user selection by causing the separate electronic device to request the portable wireless device to begin playing the particular audio file.

Claim 60 (currently amended): The method of claim 58, further comprising receiving an over the air download of an application that allows the portable wireless device to request ~~an audio stream representing a local broadcast signal for a channel located remote from a~~

~~then current location of the portable wireless device~~ the streaming media signal.

Claim 61 (new): The method of claim 58, further comprising receiving an over the air download of a software update at the portable wireless device.

Claim 62 (new): The method of claim 61, wherein the software update is an update for an application that includes instructions for receiving the streaming media signal in the portable wireless device corresponding to the regional broadcasting channel.

Claim 63 (new): The method of claim 58, wherein the separate electronic device includes an in-band on-channel receiver, further comprising:

- receiving a collection of data via the in-band on-channel receiver;
- identifying a song for subsequent downloading; and
- receiving data representing the song.

Claim 64 (new): The method of claim 63, wherein the data representing the song is received by a computer of a user, further comprising:

- storing an audio file representing the song; and
- communicating a copy of the audio file to the portable wireless device.

Claim 65 (new): The system of claim 39, further comprising:

- a network based engine that maintains data comprising information associated with files that are executable by the portable device; and

- a communications engine that is operably associated with the network based engine and configured to facilitate a communication of data to the portable device.

REMARKS/ARGUMENTS

The pending claims stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) over U.S. Patent No. 6,622,083 (Knockeart) in view of U.S. Patent No. 6,681,120 (Kim). Applicants respectfully traverse the rejection and respectfully request reconsideration of the claims.

Claim 39 has been amended to include subject matter from dependent claim 45 that a portable device be configured to accept an over the air download of an application that allows the portable device to request an audio stream representing a local broadcast signal for a channel located remote from a then current location of the portable device. Still further, claim 39 has been amended to recite that the wireless communication module be operable to receive this audio stream and that the audio output engine be configured to output this audio stream.

Written description support for these amendments to claim 39 (and similar amendments to independent claims 50 and 58) can be found in the specification as filed. While the identified specification portions provide exemplary support for the amended subject matter of the claims, it is noted that this identified specification support is not exhaustive and additional specification support for the claim amendments may be present. As to the subject matter of claim 39 regarding a single physical interface, support can be found, for example, in paragraphs 91-93 and FIG. 9. As to the subject matter of claim 39 regarding a local broadcast signal for a channel located remote from a portable device location, and an over the air download of an application for this operation, support can be found, for example, in paragraphs 26-28, 56-62, 83 and FIGS. 1 and 4. These passages provide similar support for the amendments made to independent claims 50 and 58.

The cited art including both Knockeart and Kim alone or in combination fail to teach or suggest at least this subject matter of claim 39.

Here, neither reference teaches an application that allows a portable device to request an audio stream representing a local broadcast signal for a remotely located channel. This is so, as neither reference anywhere teaches or suggests the ability of requesting an audio stream, and certainly not an audio stream that represents a local broadcast signal for a channel located remote from a then current location of the portable device.

The cited art also nowhere teaches the additional subject matter that a wireless

communication module be operable to receive an audio stream and that an audio output interface be configured to output this audio stream. Instead, Kim simply teaches that previously downloaded songs stored on a memory card can be played.

Still further, in combination with the primary reference Knockeart, there remains a failure of any teaching or suggestion of outputting of audio information to a separate electronic device. Here, the Office Action relies on the primary reference Knockeart for such teaching. However, Knockeart does not teach that information representing a played audio file be output to a separate electronic device. In general, Knockeart is directed to a system in which navigation or contact data of a PDA can be provided to an in-car system. Nonetheless, there is no teaching or suggestion of playing audio files in a portable device for output to a separate electronic device. In relevant part, the only portion of Knockeart cited by the Office Action is with regard to FIG. 7, which indicates that an on-board computer can be coupled to a voice output device that provides output in the form of prerecorded or synthesized spoken words and phrases. Knockeart, column 7, lines 63-67. However nowhere here nor anywhere else does Knockeart teach or suggest that such information be output from an audio output engine of a portable device. Instead, it appears that this discussion is solely with regard to information present in the on-board computer of Knockeart, and thus has nothing to do with the removable personal device of Knockeart.

Still further, it is noted that much of the information present in Knockeart, including FIG. 7 and its discussion in column 7 identified in the Office Action, is not prior art to the present application. That is, Knockeart has a filing date of June 1, 2000, which is later than the effective filing date of the present application (March 28, 2000). The provisional applications for which priority is claimed in Knockeart do not include this subject matter of FIG. 7. Instead, these provisional applications appear to be minimal portions of inventor notebooks, invention disclosures, and internal presentations, none of which include the subject matter of FIG. 7 described above. Accordingly, for this further reason, the rejection is overcome.

The rejection of claim 39 is further overcome, as the art alone or in combination fails to teach or suggest that a single physical interface having a generally rectangular shape be configured to couple a conductive element of an interconnection system with a recharging circuit of a portable device. Here the Office Action concedes that Knockeart fails to teach this subject

matter. Instead, reliance is on the secondary reference Kim. However, all that Kim teaches is that a cell phone can be powered by a rechargeable battery. Nevertheless, there is no teaching or suggestion that this rechargeable battery be recharged through a conductive element of an interconnection system coupled through a physical interface of the device that is generally rectangular and further couples to another conductive element of the interconnection system to output data. Instead the battery device of Kim is entirely separate from any other connections such as an ear phone jack and a computer jack. It should be noted for clarity's sake that the independent claims use the term "single physical interface" to indicate that one single interface location is capable of: (1) facilitating communication with a component of the portable device that outputs data; and (2) facilitating connection with a recharging circuit of the portable device. The term "single physical interface" does not mean that the portable device is limited to having only one interface. A portable device covered by the claims could have additional physical interfaces if a device designer so wishes. Independent claims 50 and 58 are patentable for at least similar reasons.

STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW

The undersigned and Applicants gratefully acknowledge and appreciate the Examiner's time and consideration extended during a telephonic interview which occurred on March 4, 2010. Taking part in the interview were Examiner Gary, Russell White, and the undersigned. While agreement was not explicitly reached, in light of the above amendments and remarks it is respectfully submitted that all pending claims are in condition for allowance.

Discussed during the interview were various topics, including claims in accordance with the above amendment, the sufficiency of written description support under § 112, the prior art, and IDS-type disclosure issues. Specifically, as to the amended claims, discussed was the § 112 support in the original specification and drawings for the subject matter of the claims, including the subject matter added by the above amendment. As requested by Examiner Gary, provided in the above remarks are exemplary indications of portions of the specification that support the subject matter added to the claims.

Regarding the prior art, the primary reference Knockeart was discussed, and more specifically that the provisional applications on which Knockeart claims priority do not fully provide written support for all of the subject matter identified in the Office Action. Since Knockeart itself has a filing date after the effective filing date of the present application, the rejection is overcome. In this regard, Applicants noted that this issue had been discussed with the Examiner panel in pending reexamination 90/010,333 regarding related U.S. Patent No. 7,324,833, and in that case the Examiner panel agreed in an interview that the provisional applications did not provide support for some of the subject matter of Knockeart identified by the Examiner in an Office Action.

Regarding IDS-type disclosure issues, discussed were pending litigations and reexaminations, and Information Disclosure Statements recently filed by Applicants. Generally, these Information Disclosure Statements include printed publications and patents including art identified in reexamination requests filed as to related patents, the reexamination requests themselves including claim charts, and a Markman ruling from a pending litigation. Applicants also indicated to the Examiner that a number of these reexamination requests have now been granted by the Patent Office, but no Office Actions have been mailed yet.

Regarding future disclosure materials, the Examiner indicated that she did not want to receive the grants of the reexamination requests. Applicants appreciate the Examiner's concern regarding the volume of disclosure materials, and Applicants will provide, going forward, additional prior art documents discovered, along with substantive non-discovery rulings of courts in litigations involving related patents, Office Actions, and Responses from reexaminations involving related patents and related applications. But, at the Examiner's request, papers filed by the parties with the courts in such litigations and papers granting reexamination will not be provided to the Examiner. Applicants discussed that during the prosecution of U.S. Patent No. 7,634,228, Examiner Gelin indicated that he did not want to receive papers from re-examinations and pending litigations other than substantive rulings of court and Office Actions/Responses. If Applicants have misunderstood the Examiner's wishes regarding disclosure materials, Applicants respectfully request the Examiner to address the same in the next paper.

In view of these remarks, the application is now in condition for allowance and the

Examiner's prompt action in accordance therewith is respectfully requested. The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fees or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 20-1504 (AFF.004C5US).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: March 12, 2010

/Mark J. Rozman/
Mark J. Rozman
Registration No. 42,117
TROP, PRUNER & HU, P.C.
1616 S. Voss Road, Suite 750
Houston, Texas 77057-2631
(512) 418-9944 [Phone]
(713) 468-8883 [Fax]
Customer No: 21906

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Khristine McNeil
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Extension - 1 month with \$0 paid	1251	1	130	130

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				130

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7197218
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Khristine McNeil
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	12-MAR-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	12:22:12
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$130
RAM confirmation Number	10989
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
-----------------	----------------------	-----------	-------------------------------------	------------------	------------------

1		AFF_004C5US_ROA_11-12-09.pdf	76146 d7b7a90834f1e4f496a2b09c7a6205fec6a81f06	yes	12
Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description					
		Document Description	Start	End	
		Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	1	1	
		Claims	2	7	
		Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	8	12	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30161 14ff189b5a428ce21beb6050dd869c6d544d1031	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			106307		
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 12/015,320	Filing Date 01/16/2008	<input type="checkbox"/> To be Mailed
---	---	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I			OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	SMALL ENTITY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OR			
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	OR	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
<input type="checkbox"/> BASIC FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> SEARCH FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> EXAMINATION FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	minus 20 =	*	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	minus 3 =	*	X \$ =			X \$ =	
<input type="checkbox"/> APPLICATION SIZE FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).						
<input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>							
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II					OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY	OR			
AMENDMENT	03/12/2010	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	OR	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	* 25	Minus	** 25 = 0	X \$26 =	0	OR	X \$ =	
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	* 3	Minus	***3 = 0	X \$110 =	0	OR	X \$ =	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>								
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>						OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY	OR			
AMENDMENT		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	OR	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	*	Minus	** =	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	*	Minus	*** =	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>								
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>						OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
 ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
 *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

Legal Instrument Examiner:
 /JERMAINE D. MINOR/

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	4807292		1989-02-21	Sorscher	
	2	6975835		2005-12-13	Lake, et al.	
	3	6956833		2005-10-18	Yukie, et al.	
	4	6915272		2005-07-05	Zilliacus	
	5	6907112		2005-06-14	Guedalia, et al.	
	6	6792615		2004-09-14	Rowe, et al.	
	7	6792263		2004-09-14	Kite	
	8	6788528		2004-09-07	Enners, et al.	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

9	6772212		2004-08-03	Lau, et al.	
10	6741980		2004-05-25	Langseth, et al.	
11	6721710		2004-04-13	Lueck	
12	6671715		2003-12-30	Langseth, et al.	
13	6591085		2003-07-08	Grady	
14	6587835		2003-07-01	Treyz, et al.	
15	6516466		2003-02-04	Jackson	
16	6510210		2003-01-21	Baughan	
17	6509716		2003-01-21	Yi	
18	6496692		2002-12-17	Shanahan	
19	6496205		2002-12-17	White, et al.	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12015320
Filing Date		2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
Art Unit	2617	
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

20	6420975		2002-07-16	DeLine, et al.	
21	6418138		2002-07-09	Cerf, et al.	
22	6401085		2002-06-04	Gershman, et al.	
23	6396769		2002-05-28	Polany	
24	6339706		2002-01-15	Tillgren, et al.	
25	6314094		2001-11-06	Boys	
26	6292440		2001-09-18	Lee	
27	6247130		2001-06-12	Fritsch	
28	6240297		2001-05-29	Jadoul	
29	6236832		2001-05-22	Ito	
30	6232539		2001-05-15	Looney, et al.	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12015320
Filing Date		2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
Art Unit	2617	
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

31	6199076		2001-03-06	Logan, et al.	
32	6167253		2000-12-26	Farris, et al.	
33	6144848		2000-11-07	Walsh, et al.	
34	6088730		2000-07-11	Kato, et al.	
35	6061306		2000-05-09	Buchheim	
36	6029064		2000-02-22	Farris, et al.	
37	6014569		2000-01-11	Bottum	
38	5953657		1999-09-14	Ghisler	
39	5953005		1999-09-14	Liu	
40	5940767		1999-08-17	Bourgeois, et al.	
41	5900564		1999-05-04	Kurakake	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

42	5870680		1999-02-09	Guerlin, et al.	
43	5774793		1998-06-30	Cooper, et al.	
44	5694120		1997-12-02	Indekeu, et al.	
45	5594779		1997-01-14	Goodman	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20050010633		2005-01-03	Shanahan	
	2	20040078274		2004-04-22	Aamio	
	3	20030008646		2003-01-09	Shanahan	
	4	20020046084		2002-04-18	Steele, et al.	
	5	20020023028		2002-02-01	Quarendon	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ^{2j}	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
--------------------	-----------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320		
Filing Date	2008-01-16		
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
Art Unit	2617		
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-03-02
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320			
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008			
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White			
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas			
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US			
Filed as Large Entity				
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7119493
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	02-MAR-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	11:18:39
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	10046
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USIDS1.pdf	142059 9720b70b1feb42b7ee74be399f0e669abd50e120	no	7

Warnings:**Information:**

This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form

2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30162 a70b106019dd86e5021dc65c447176bbdbb52aa6	no	2
---	-------------------------	--------------	---	----	---

Warnings:**Information:**

Total Files Size (in bytes):	172221
-------------------------------------	--------

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
	Art Unit	2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code†	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5587560		1996-12-24	Crooks, et al.	
	2	5589090		1996-12-17	Otte	
	3	5450471		1995-09-12	Hanawa, et al.	
	4	6571282		2003-05-27	Bowman-Amuah	
	5	6550057		2003-04-15	Bowman-Amuah	
	6	6549949		2003-04-15	Bowman-Amuah	
	7	6539396		2003-03-25	Bowman-Amuah	
	8	6529948		2003-03-04	Bowman-Amuah	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

9	6529909		2003-03-04	Bowman-Amuah	
10	6502213		2002-12-31	Bowman-Amuah	
11	6501832		2002-12-31	Bowman-Amuah	
12	6496850		2002-12-17	Bowman-Amuah	
13	6477665		2002-11-05	Bowman-Amuah	
14	6477580		2002-11-05	Bowman-Amuah	
15	6442748		2002-08-27	Bowman-Amuah	
16	6438594		2002-08-20	Bowman-Amuah	
17	6434628		2002-08-13	Bowman-Amuah	
18	6434568		2002-08-13	Bowman-Amuah	
19	6339832		2002-01-15	Bowman-Amuah	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

20	6335927		2002-01-01	Elliott, et al.	
21	6332163		2001-12-18	Bowman-Amuah	
22	6289382		2001-09-11	Bowman-Amuah	
23	6253061		2001-06-26	Helferich	
24	6233430		2001-05-15	Helferich	
25	6122403		2000-09-19	Rhoads	
26	5999525		1999-12-07	Krishnaswamy, et al.	
27	5867494		1999-02-02	Krishnaswamy, et al.	
28	5732216		1998-03-24	Logan, et al.	
29	5721827		1998-02-24	Logan, et al.	
30	7149772		2006-12-12	Kalavade	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

31	7145898		2006-12-05	Elliott	
32	7130807		2006-10-31	Mikurak	
33	7124101		2006-10-17	Mikurak	
34	6978127		2005-10-20	Bulthuis, et al.	
35	6909708		2005-06-21	Krishnaswamy, et al.	
36	6904449		2005-06-07	Quinones	
37	6091067		2005-05-31	Kalavade	
38	6888929		2005-05-03	Saylor, et al.	
39	6842906		2005-01-11	Bowman-Amuah	
40	6792086		2005-04-04	Saylor, et al.	
41	6754181		2004-09-04	Elliott, et al.	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

42	6742015		2004-05-25	Bowman-Amuah	
43	6731625		2004-05-04	Eastep, et al.	
44	6715145		2004-03-30	Bowman-Amuah	
45	6707889		2004-03-16	Saylor, et al.	
46	6697824		2004-02-24	Bowman-Amuah	
47	6671818		2003-12-20	Mikurak	
48	6640249		2003-10-28	Bowman-Amuah	
49	6640244		2003-10-28	Bowman-Amuah	
50	6640238		2003-10-28	Bowman-Amuah	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
-------------------	---------	--------------------	------------------------	------------------	---	--

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

1						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²ⁱ	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-03-02
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7119513
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	02-MAR-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	11:20:36
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	10071
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USIDS2.pdf	145855 baf946c8275a0592d42f2de793b0ea3ab8319033	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30162 96b28f293a89841b101598c62c1b2c5f47c74620	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			176017		
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	12015320
	Filing Date	2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
	Art Unit	2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6636242		2003-10-21	Bowman-Amuah	
	2	6615253		2003-09-02	Bowman-Amuah	
	3	6615199		2003-09-02	Bowman-Amuah	
	4	6606744		2003-08-12	Mikurak	
	5	6606660		2003-08-12	Bowman-Amuah	
	6	6601234		2003-07-29	Bowman-Amuah	
	7	6601192		2003-07-29	Bowman-Amuah	
	8	6578068		2003-07-10	Bowman-Amuah	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

9	6587835		2003-07-01	Treyz, et al.	
10	6510210		2003-01-21	Baughan	
11	6509716		2003-01-21	Yi	
12	6496692		2002-12-17	Shanahan	
13	6396769		2002-05-28	Polany	
14	6240297		2001-05-29	Jadoul	
15	6061306		2000-05-09	Buchheim	
16	5953659		1999-09-14	Ghisler	
17	5940767		1999-08-17	Bourgeois	
18	5870680		1999-02-09	Guerlin, et al.	
19	5774793		1998-06-30	Cooper, et al.	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

20	5587560		1996-12-24	Crooks, et al.	
21	5586090		1996-12-17	Otte	
22	5450471		1995-09-12	Hanawa, et al.	
23	7020704		2006-03-28	Lipscomb, et al.	
24	7343414		2008-03-11	Lipscomb, et al.	
25	6728531		2004-04-27	Lee	
26	6526335		2003-02-25	Treyz	
27	6160551		2000-12-12	Naughton	
28	6192340		2001-02-20	Abecassis	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
-------------------	---------	--------------------	------------------------	------------------	---	--

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

1						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ^{2j}	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	H08-79814	JP		1996-03-22	Konishi		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC (Plaintiff) v. BMW NORTH AMERICA, LLC, ET AL. (Defendants), Civil Action No. 9:08CV164 and AFFINITY LABS OF TEXAS, LLC (Plaintiff) v. ALPINE ELECTRONICS OF AMERICA, INC., ET AL., Civil Action No. 9:08CV171, "Order Construing Claim Terms of United States Patent No. 7,324,833, issued on December 18, 2009, Pages 1-31.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	REAL NETWORKS, Inc., RealJukebox Plus Manual, 1999, Pages 1-90.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
--------------------	-----------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-03-02
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**



Mailing Address: 350 Fifth Ave. Suite 3304 #97, New York, NY 10118 • Office Address: 1375 Broadway, 11th Fl., New York, NY 10018
Tel: 212-695-9275 Fax: 212-656-1713 www.ohashi-ht.com

TRANSLATION CERTIFICATE

I, Takeo Ohashi, President, Ohashi High Technology Corp., the Empire State Building, 350 Fifth Avenue, Suite 3304 #97, New York, NY 10118-0069, hereby declare that I have competent knowledge of the Japanese and English languages, and that I have reviewed the accompanying English translation of Laid-Open Japanese Patent Application Publication No. H08-79814. I certify that the translation is an accurate representation of Laid-Open Japanese Patent Application Publication No. H08-79814.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.
Executed on May 22, 2009.

CERTIFIED by the said Takeo Ohashi.

at 350 Fifth Avenue, Suite 3304 #97, New York, NY 10118
this 22nd day of May, 2009.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Takeo Ohashi". The signature is written in a cursive style and is positioned above a horizontal line.

Takeo Ohashi
President

(12) Laid Open Patent Application Publication (A)

(11) Laid Open Patent Application Number

H08-79814

(43) Date Published March 22, 1996

(51) Int. Cl. ⁶	Classification Symbols	Internal Ref. No.	FI	Basis for Classification
H04Q 7/14				
B60R 11/02	T	7146-3D		
			H04B 7/26	103 C
				103 F
Examination Request: Not Requested				Number of Claims: 5 FD (Total of 11 pages)

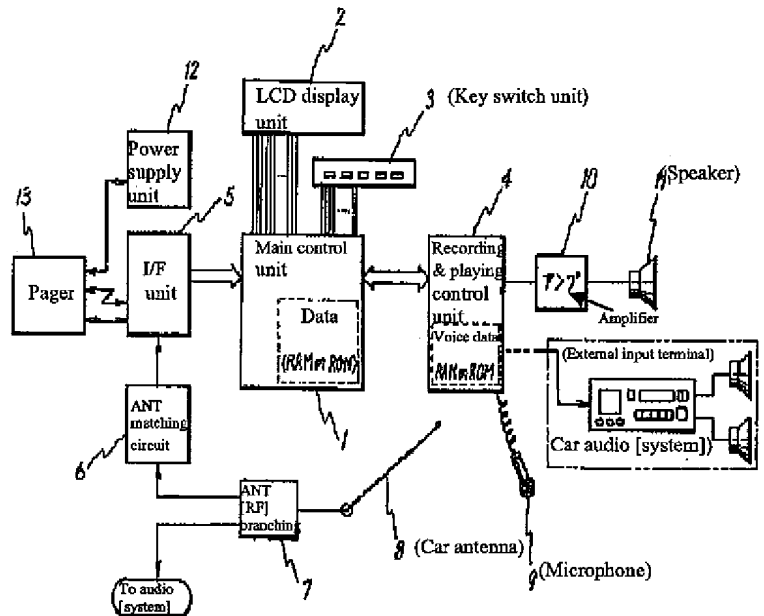
(21) Patent Application Number H06-230542 (71) Applicant 000002082
 (22) Date Filed August 31, 1994 Suzuki Motor Corporation
 300 Takatsuka-cho, Hamamatsu-shi, Shizuoka-ken
 (72) Inventor Yasuyuki Konishi
 c/o Suzuki Motor Corporation
 300 Takatsuka-cho, Hamamatsu-shi, Shizuoka-ken
 (74) Agent Benrishi [Japanese Patent Agent] Isamu Takahashi

(54) [Title of Invention] Calling Signal Receiving Apparatus for Use in Vehicles

(57) [Abstract]

[Purpose] To display to a driver and others a receipt of a call and contents of its message without fail, even while [he/she] is driving.

[Constitution] [The present invention is] equipped with a beeper 13 which serves as a portable receiver for receiving calling signals; an I/F unit 5 to which the beeper 13 is attached and which controls the data input and output with said beeper 13; and a car antenna 8 for acquiring calling signals and transmitting them to the beeper 13. Moreover, [the present invention is] equipped with a control unit (main control unit) 1 which, based on the calling signals from the I/F unit 5, edits and outputs display data corresponding to said calling signals; as well as an LCD display unit 2 for displaying the display data such as received messages and received codes.



(2)

[What is Claimed is:]

[Claim 1] A calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles, wherein the apparatus is equipped with a portable receiver for receiving calling signals; an I/F unit to which this portable receiver is attached and which controls the data input and output with said portable receiver; and a car antenna for acquiring the aforementioned calling signals and transmitting them to the aforementioned portable receiver.

[Claim 2] A calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles, wherein the apparatus is equipped with a portable receiver for receiving calling signals; an I/F unit to which this portable receiver is attached and which controls the data input and output with said portable receiver; a control unit which, based on the aforementioned calling signals from this I/F unit, edits and outputs display data corresponding to said calling signals; and an LCD display unit for displaying the aforementioned display data such as received messages and received codes.

[Claim 3] A calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles, wherein the apparatus is equipped with a portable receiver for receiving calling signals; an I/F unit to which this portable receiver is attached and which controls the data input and output with said portable receiver; a car antenna for acquiring the aforementioned calling signals and transmitting them to the aforementioned portable receiver; a control unit which, based on the aforementioned calling signals from the aforementioned I/F unit, edits and outputs display data corresponding to said calling signals; and an LCD display unit for displaying the aforementioned display data such as received messages and received codes.

[Claim 4] The calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles set forth in Claim 2 or 3, wherein the aforementioned control unit is equipped with a voice signal display function which, based on the aforementioned calling signals, outputs voice data corresponding to said calling signals; and in addition to the aforementioned LCD display unit, there provided is a speaker for generating [voice from] said voice signals.

[Claim 5] The calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles set forth in Claim 2 or 3, wherein the aforementioned control unit is provided with a received[-data] buffer for storing the display data and the time of receipt; as well as a key switch unit for receiving display selection commands for display data stored in this received[-data] buffer; and the aforementioned control unit is equipped with a display data selection function for, based on the commands from this key switch unit, searching the aforementioned received[-data] buffer for display data corresponding to said commands and outputting the display data for display on the aforementioned LCD display unit.

[Detailed Explanation of the Inventions]

[0001]

[Field of Industrial Application] The present inventions pertain to a calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles, and specifically to a calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles suitable to give notice of paging information without fail.

[0002]

[Prior Art] In recent years, the use of portable receivers employing telephones (paggers: generally called beepers) have been widely employed [sic].

[0003] As illustrated in Figure 9, portable receivers can be roughly classified into three types.

[0004] (1) Call-receiving-only type

[0005] Receipt of a call is notified by means such as a beeping sound or vibration. [A user] cannot know the contents of a message.

[0006] (2) Number display type

[0007] Numbers which have been input via telephone are displayed on a display unit. By giving meaning to the numbers beforehand, a message may be communicated.

[0008] (3) Fixed phrase display type

[0009] With the number which has been input via telephone, predetermined texts are shown on a display unit and thereby a message may be communicated.

[0010] Moreover, the shape can take that of a card, a pen, etc.

[0011]

[Issues to Be Resolved By the Inventions] In the conventional examples mentioned above, however, there has been an inconvenience in that the reception becomes poorer while [a user is] inside a vehicle because portable receivers employ a built-in antenna.

[0012] Moreover, there has been a problem in that small display units of portable receivers make it difficult to recognize the displayed contents while [the user is] driving.

[0013] Further, there has been a problem in that because receipt of a call is notified by way of a beeping sound or vibration, recognizing receipt of a call while [a user is] inside a vehicle is difficult due to noise and vibration.

[0014] In addition, there has been a problem in that because received messages cannot be saved, the contents of a received call cannot be checked when [he/she] cannot keep his/her eyes off something, such as while [he/she is] driving.

[0015]

[Purpose of the Inventions] The purpose of the present inventions is to make improvements with respect to such inconveniences associated with conventional examples, and specifically to provide a calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles with which a driver and others can recognize receipt of a call as well as the contents of its message without fail even while they are inside a vehicle.

[0016]

[Means to Resolve the Issues] Accordingly, the present invention is constituted in such a way that [a calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles] is equipped with, as a first means, a portable receiver for receiving calling signals; an I/F unit to which this portable receiver is attached and which controls the data input and output with said portable receiver; and a car antenna for acquiring calling signals and transmitting them to the portable receiver.

[0017] Moreover, [the present invention] is constituted in such a way that [a calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles] is equipped with, as a second means, a portable receiver for receiving calling signals; an I/F unit to which this portable receiver is attached and which controls the data input and output with said portable receiver; a control unit which, based on the calling signals from this I/F unit, edits and outputs display data corresponding to said calling signals; and an LCD display unit for displaying the display data such as received messages and received codes.

[0018] Further, [the present invention] is constituted in such a way that [a calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles] is equipped with, as a third means, a portable receiver for receiving calling signals; an I/F unit to which this portable receiver is attached and which controls the data input and output with said portable receiver;

(3)

a car antenna for acquiring calling signals and transmitting them to the portable receiver; a control unit which, based on the calling signals from the I/F unit, edits and outputs display data corresponding to said calling signals; and an LCD display unit for displaying the display data such as received messages and received codes.

[0019] Here, it is desirable in the third means to have a constitution such that the control unit is equipped with a voice signal display function which, based on calling signals, outputs voice data corresponding to said calling signals; and in addition to the LCD display unit, there provided is a speaker for generating [voice from] said voice signals.

[0020] Further, it is desirable in the third means to have a constitution such that the control unit is provided with a received[-data] buffer for storing the display data and the time of receipt; as well as a key switch unit for receiving display selection commands for display data stored in this received[-data] buffer; and the control unit is equipped with a display data selection function for, based on the commands from this key switch unit, searching the received[-data] buffer for display data corresponding to said commands and outputting the display data for display on the LCD display unit.

[0021] The present inventions intend to, by way of these first through third means which share the same field of industrial application as well as the issues that they attempt to resolve, resolve the issues described above and thereby achieve the purpose described before.

[0022]

[Operation] When a portable receiver receives a calling signal via a car antenna, it outputs received data.

[0023] A control unit separates the data received via an I/F unit into codes and a message. Then, it converts the codes into display data and displays the data along with the message on an LCD display unit.

[0024] Moreover, the control unit converts the codes into voice data and instructs a recording and playing control unit to generate voice.

[0025] This way, a driver can recognize calling signals and messages without fail even while [its user is] driving.

[0026]

[Embodiment of the Inventions] Herein below, one example of the present inventions will be explained based on Figures 1 through 8. Figure 1 is a block diagram which shows the constitution of the present example. A calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles is equipped with a beeper 13 which serves as a portable receiver for receiving calling signals; an I/F unit 5 to which the beeper 13 is attached and which controls the data input and output with said beeper 13; and a car antenna 8 for acquiring calling signals and transmitting them to the beeper 13. Connected in between the car antenna 8 and the I/F unit 5 are an ANT matching circuit 6 which matches [the impedances of] a built-in antenna of the portable receiver 13 and the car antenna 8; and an ANT [RF] branching unit 7 by which the input from the car antenna 8 is branched from [sic] a car audio [system] and is output to the ANT matching circuit 6.

[0027] On the other hand, in addition to the I/F unit 5, there provided are a control unit (main control unit) 1 which, based on calling signals from the I/F unit 5, edits and outputs display data corresponding to said calling signals; as well as an LCD display unit 2 for displaying the display data such as received messages and received codes.

[0028] Further, the main control unit 1 is equipped with a voice signal display function which, based on calling signals, outputs voice data corresponding to said calling signals. In the present example, the main control unit 1 controls a recording and playing control unit 4 provided therewith, in which voice data are stored, and thereby achieves said voice signal display function.

Furthermore, in addition to the LCD display unit 2, there provided is a speaker 11 generating [voice from] said voice signals.

Connected in between the speaker 11 and the main control unit 1 are the recording and playing control unit 4 and an amplifier 10 for amplifying the voice signals from this recording and playing control unit 4. Moreover, the recording and playing control unit 4 is provided with a microphone 9 for inputting the voice data into the recording and playing control unit 4.

[0029] Moreover, the main control unit 1 is provided with a received[-data] buffer for storing the display data and the time of receipt, as well as a key switch unit 3 for receiving display selection commands for display data stored in this received[-data] buffer. Furthermore, the main control unit 1 is equipped with a display data selection function for, based on the commands from this key switch unit 3, searching the received[-data] buffer for display data corresponding to said commands and outputting the display data to and displaying the data on the LCD display unit 2. The received[-data] buffer is realized, in the present example, by allocating a portion of the RAM that the main control unit 1 has.

[0030] Further, in the present example, [the apparatus] is equipped with a power supply unit 12 for supplying power to the portable receiver 13.

[0031] The main control unit 1 is equipped with a ROM, and stored in this ROM are the micro programs to operate the CPU of the main control unit 1, and tables of registered codes and display data.

[0032] In the table of registered codes, as illustrated in Figure 2 (1), voice data pointers and display data pointers corresponding to received data are stored.

[0033] In the table of display data, as illustrated in Figure 2 (2), various types of display data are stored. Display data pointers indicate the initial addresses of the display data stored in the table of display data.

[0034] Stored in the RAM are, as illustrated in Figure 2 (4), received data and the time of receipt of said received data.

[0035] The recording and playing control unit 4 is equipped with a ROM and a RAM.

[0036] In the ROM, as illustrated in Figure 2 (3), voice data are stored.

[0037] In the RAM, the voice data which have been input via the microphone 9 are stored.

(4)

[0038] The voice data pointer shows the initial address (or voice number) of the voice data stored in the ROM or RAM of the recording and playing control unit 4.

[0039] The first concrete example of the present inventions is illustrated in Figure 3. Here, a card-shaped portable receiver is used, and the speaker on the cassette deck is used as the speaker 11.

[0040] The second concrete example of the present inventions is illustrated in Figure 4. Here, a pen-shaped portable receiver is used.

[0041] As illustrated in Figure 8, the portable receiver 13 is equipped with a built-in antenna for receiving calling signals, a RF AMP unit for amplifying received signals from the built-in antenna, a MiX unit for mixing signals from the RF AMP unit with prescribed frequency signals, an IF amplifier and detector unit for amplifying and detecting signals from the MiX unit, a demodulator unit for demodulating signals from the IF amplifier and detector unit, and a CPU for outputting signals from the demodulator unit to the exterior.

[0042] Moreover, the built-in antenna and the external antenna can be switched.

[0043] Next, the operations of the present inventions will be explained using the flowcharts in Figures 5 through 6.

[0044] (I). Processing of Data Reception

[0045] (1). The main control unit 1 checks with the I/F unit 5 whether the portable receiver 13 has received a calling signal (step S1 of Figure 5).

[0046] (1)-1. If there is no receipt, the main control unit 1 waits, doing nothing, until there is receipt.

[0047] (1)-2. If there is receipt, the main control unit 1 reads out the message from the portable receiver 13 via the I/F unit 5 (step S2 of Figure 5).

[0048] (2). The main control unit 1 checks whether the received message is the same as a previously received message (step S3 of Figure 5).

[0049] (2)-1. If the received message is the same as a previously received message, the main control unit 1 does nothing and returns to the abovementioned process (1) (step S1 of Figure 5).

[0050] (2)-2. If the received message is not the same as the previously received message, the main control unit 1 reads the current time (step S4 of Figure 5).

[0051] (3). The main control unit 1 stores the received message and time of receipt in the received[-data] buffer (the RAM of the main control unit 1), as illustrated in (4) of Figure 2 (step S5 of Figure 5).

[0052] (4). The main control unit 1 extracts a code from the received message, and using said code as a keyword, searches the table of registered codes (step S6 of Figure 5).

[0053] (5). The main control unit 1 checks whether there is a code that coincides with the keyword (step S7 of Figure 5).

[0054] (5)-1. If there is a coinciding code, the main control unit 1 reads out the voice data pointer and display data pointer for said code from the table of registered codes.

[0055] Then, the main control unit 1 instructs the recording and playing control unit 4 to play the voice data (step S8 of Figure 5) specified by the voice data pointer.

[0056] Moreover, as illustrated in Figure 7, [the main control unit 1] picks up the display data specified by the display data pointer from the table of display data, and displays it along with the message other than the code on the LCD display unit 2 (step S9 of Figure 5).

[0057] For example, in the case that the message "#00#, 440-1234" is received, [the main control unit 1] would search the table of registered codes with the code "#00#" as a keyword, obtain the voice data pointer and display data pointer corresponding to said code, and both instruct the recording and playing control unit 4 to output the voice data specified by said voice data pointer (in the example in Figure 2, "Please contact immediately"), as well as display the display data from the table of display data as specified by said data pointer (in the example in Figure 2, "Call," and "440-1234") on the LCD display unit 2.

[0058] At this point, if the output of the recording and playing control unit 4 is connected to the external input terminal of the car audio[system], a voice message can be heard even if the call comes in while [a user] is listening to music.

[0059] (5)-2. If there is no matching code, the main control unit 1 outputs a beeping sound (step S10 of Figure 5) as well as displays the received data as is on the LCD display unit 2 (step S11 of Figure 5).

[0060] (II). Processing of Display of Received Data

[0061] (1). The main control unit 1 executes a key-scanning process in order to determine the presence or absence of a key input from the key switch unit 3 (step S1 of Figure 6).

[0062] (2). The main control unit 1 checks whether an arrow key has been pressed (step S2 of Figure 6).

[0063] (2)-1. If the "up arrow" key has been pressed, the main control unit 1 checks whether the data currently displayed are the most recent, using the received-data buffer as its reference (step S3 of Figure 6).

[0064] If the data currently displayed are not the most recent data, main control unit 1 reads the data received immediately following the data currently displayed from the received-data buffer and extracts the code from those received data.

[0065] Next, [the main control unit 1] uses the code as a keyword and searches the table of registered codes and, on the basis of the display data pointer obtained, reads the display data (for example, "Call")

(5)

from the table of display data, and displays it on the LCD display unit 2 along with any message (for example, "440-1234") contained in the received data (step S5 of Figure 6). Next, [main control unit 1] proceeds to the process described in (3).

[0066] If the most recent data are already displayed, the main control unit 1 proceeds to the process described in (3) without making changes to the displayed content.

[0067] (2)-2. If the "down arrow" key has been pressed, the main control unit 1 checks whether the data currently displayed are the oldest, using the received-data buffer as its reference (step S4 of Figure 6).

[0068] If they are not the oldest data, the main control unit 1 reads from the buffer the data received immediately before the data currently displayed, as illustrated in Figure 7, and extracts a code from those data.

[0069] Next, [the main control unit 1] uses the code as a keyword and searches the table of registered codes and, on the basis of the display data pointer obtained, reads the display data (for example, "Call") from the table of display data, and displays it on the LCD display unit 2 along with any message (for example, "440-1234") contained in the received data (step S5 of Figure 6). Next, [the main control unit 1] proceeds to the process described in (3).

[0070] If the oldest data are already displayed, the main control unit 1 proceeds to the process described in (3) without making changes to the displayed content.

[0071] (2)-3. If any key besides the "up arrow" key or "down arrow" key has been pressed, the main control unit 1 proceeds to the process described in (4).

[0072] (3). The main control unit 1 resets the timer to 0 (step S6 of Figure 6).

[0073] (4). The main control unit 1 checks whether the designated period of time has elapsed (step S7 of Figure 6).

[0074] (4)-1. If the designated period of time has elapsed, the main control unit 1, using the received-data buffer as its reference, displays on the LCD display unit 2 the most recent display data, requested from both the table of registered codes and the table of received data in the aforementioned fashion, and any message contained in the received data (step S8 of Figure 6).

[0075] (4)-2. If the designated period of time has not elapsed, the main control unit 1 terminates processing without taking any action.

[0076] It is also possible for the aforementioned processing of data reception and processing of display of received data to be executed [as] an interruption.

[0077] As described above, according to the present example, if a call is received, notification can be delivered by voice concurrently with display of the content received and the time of receipt in large type on the display device installed in the vehicle; and for that reason, it is capable of recognizing receipt of a call content reliably.

[0078] Additionally, if [the apparatus] is utilized outside the vehicle, the portable receiver unit alone may be detached and used as a standard portable receiver; thus, there is no requirement for a new agreement.

[0079] Furthermore, because the antenna and power supply with which the vehicle is equipped can be used, there is no risk of poor reception or power interruption.

[0080] Additionally, because received data can be recorded, it is possible to access content received even if one is not in the vehicle at the time of receipt. Furthermore, because correspondence between received codes and their meanings can be freely assigned, it is not possible for that content to be understood by a third party even in the case of eavesdropping. That is to say, it provides superior privacy.

[0081]

[Advantages of the Inventions] The present inventions are constituted and function in such a fashion as described above. Therefore, in the present invention set forth in Claim 1, a portable receiver is attached to an I/F unit and the I/F unit controls the data input and output with said portable receiver, and hence a car antenna can acquire calling signals and transmit them to the portable receiver. As a result, deterioration of the [signal] reception inside a vehicle may be affectively prevented. For this reason, a driver and others may use portable receivers effectively even while they are inside a vehicle. In this way, [the present invention] can provide a non-conventional and excellent calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles which enables a driver and others to recognize [receipt of] a call and contents of its message without fail, even while they are inside a vehicle.

[0082] In the present invention set forth in Claim 2, a portable receiver is attached to an I/F unit and the I/F unit controls the data input and output with said portable receiver, and a control unit edits and outputs, based on calling signals from this I/F unit, display data corresponding to said calling signals, and display them on an LCD display unit. Therefore, a driver and others may, while they are inside a vehicle, check the contents received by a portable receiver not on a small display unit of the portable receiver, but rather on a large LCD display unit. In this way, [the present invention] can provide a non-conventional and excellent calling signal receiving apparatus for use in vehicles which enables a driver and others to recognize [receipt of] a call and contents of its message without fail, even while they are inside a vehicle.

[Brief Explanation of Figures]

[Figure 1] Figure 1 is a diagram of constitution illustrating one example of the present inventions.

[Figure 2] Figure 2 is an explanatory [sic] diagram for explaining the data stored in the ROM and RAM in Figure 1.

[Figure 3] Figure 3 is a schematic drawing illustrating the first concrete example of the present inventions.

[Figure 4] Figure 4 is a schematic drawing illustrating the second concrete example of the present inventions.

[Figure 5] Figure 5 is a flow chart for explaining the operations of data reception processing in the present inventions.

[Figure 6] Figure 6 is a flow chart for explaining the operations of data display processing in the present inventions.

[Figure 7] Figure 7 is an explanatory diagram for explaining the data display processing in the present inventions.

[Figure 8] Figure 8 is a diagram of constitution illustrating one example of portable receivers.

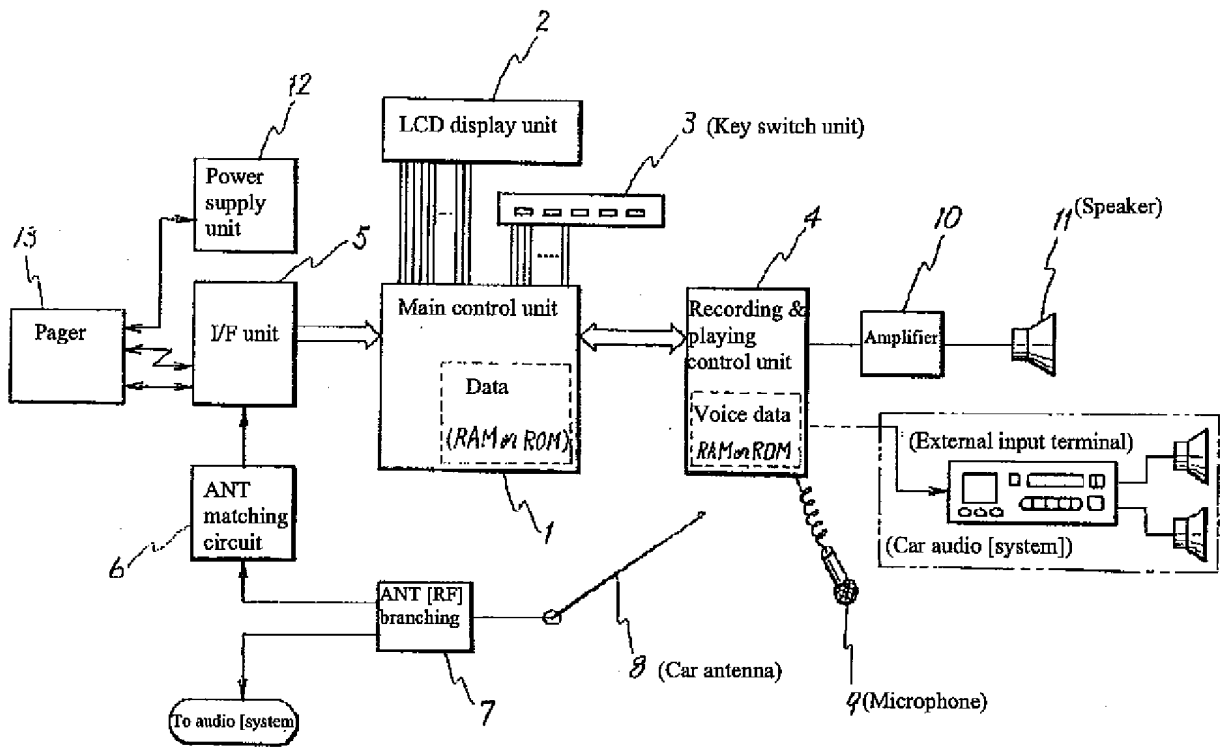
[Figure 9] Figure 9 is a diagram of constitution illustrating product types of commercially available portable receivers.

[Explanation of Numeral Designators]

(6)

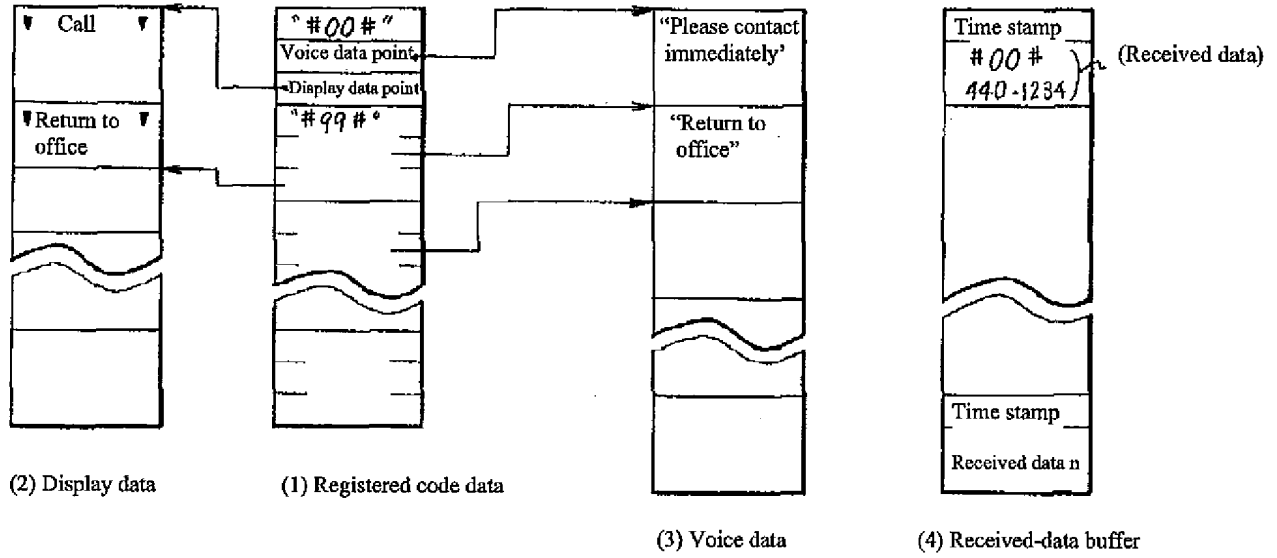
- | | | | |
|---|------------------------------------|----|-------------------|
| 1 | Main control unit (control unit) | 8 | Car antenna |
| 2 | Display unit (LCD) | 9 | Microphone |
| 3 | Key switch unit | 10 | Amplifier |
| 4 | Recording and playing control unit | 11 | Speaker |
| 5 | I/F unit | 12 | Power supply unit |
| 6 | ANT matching circuit | 13 | Portable receiver |
| 7 | ANT [RF] branching unit | | |

[Figure 1]



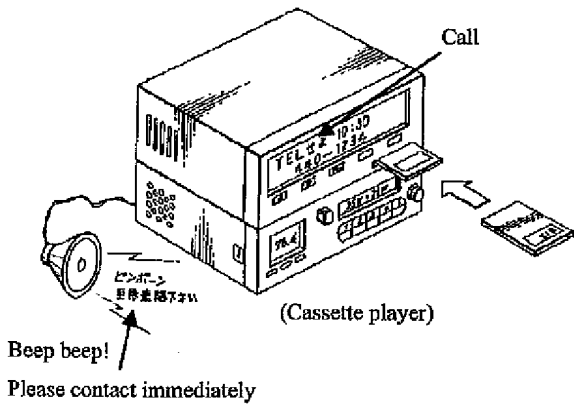
(7)

[Figure 2]

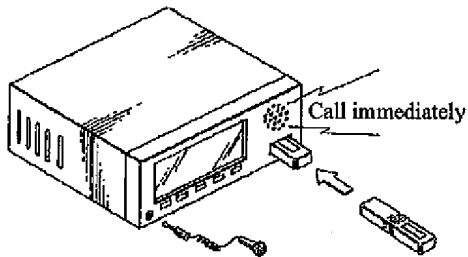


(8)

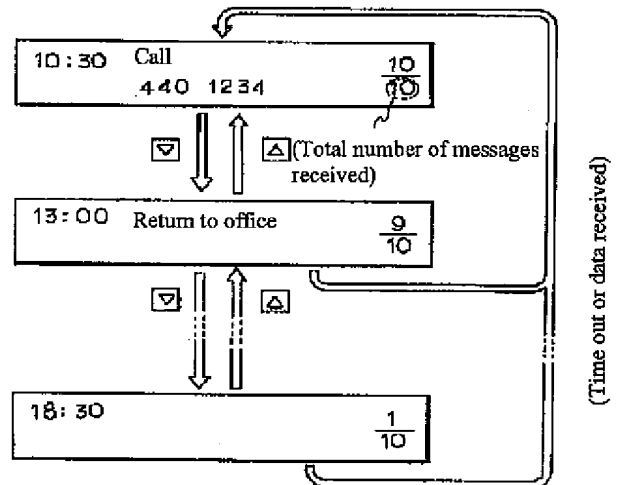
[Figure 3]



[Figure 4]



[Figure 7]

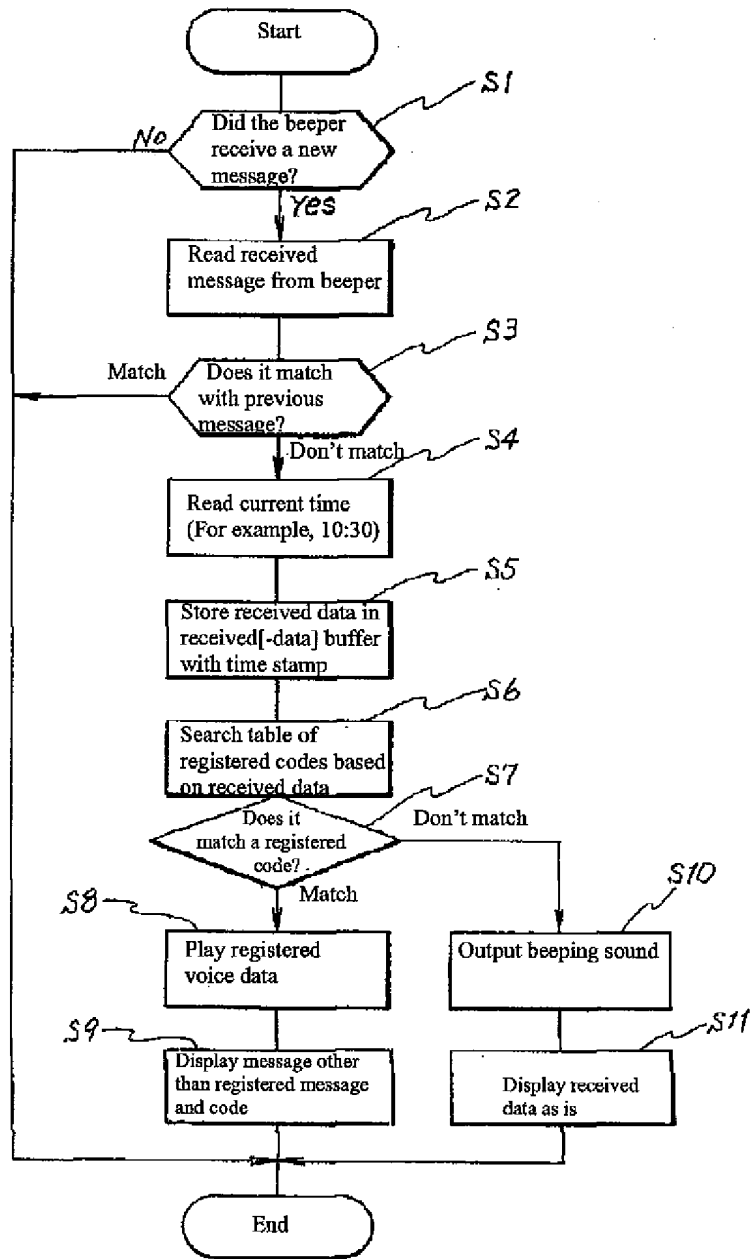


[Figure 9]

	Call-receiving-only type	Number display type	Fixed phrase display type
			Please call immediately
Card type			
Pen type			

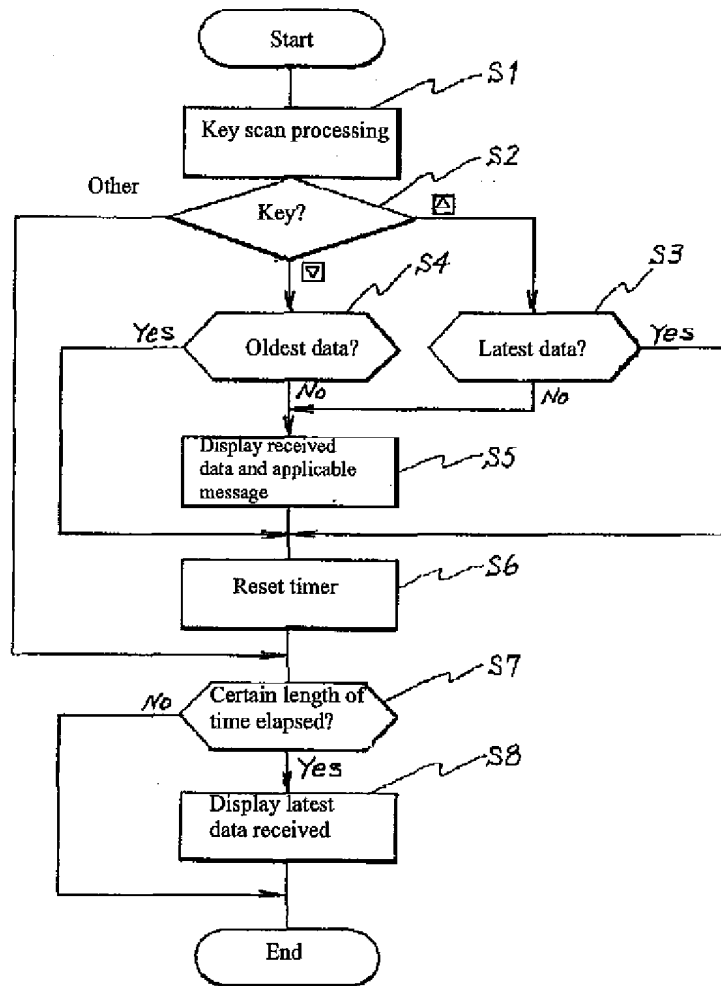
(9)

[Figure 5]



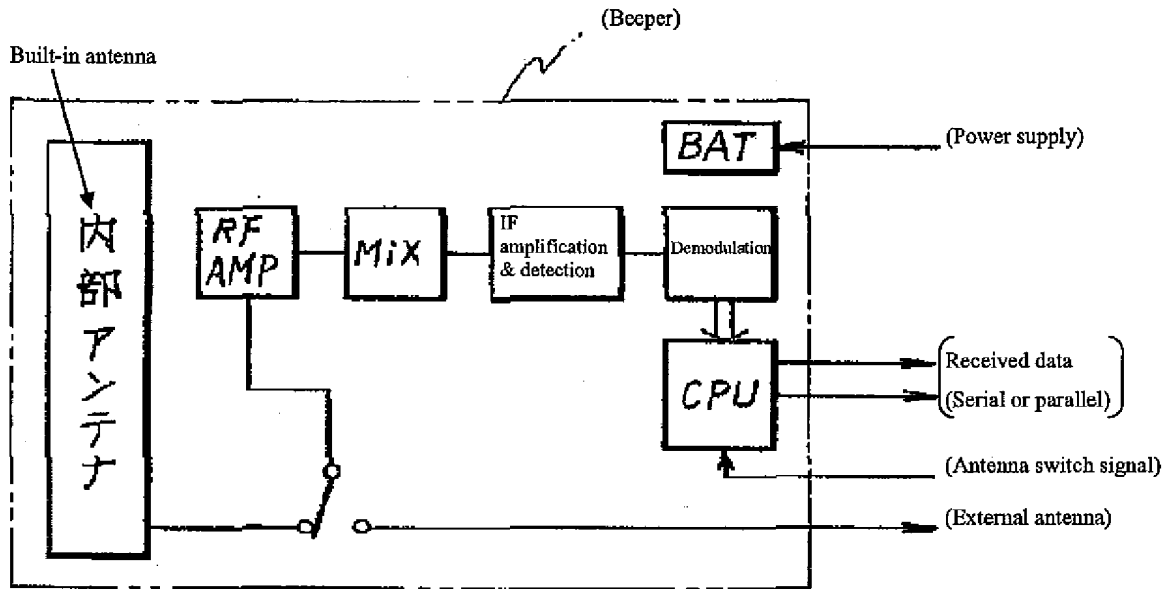
(10)

[Figure 6]



(11)

[Figure 8]



Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7119601
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	02-MAR-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	11:27:51
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	10154
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USIDS3.pdf	118367 9f007495a9339a4aedbf0a62b3ef7d921b15e5e6	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	Foreign Reference	AFF004ForeignDoc.pdf	370034 747d909c65c0c2e76a436264139fedd1833ae1e3	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLDocClaimConstruction.pdf	228281 eb23594ed26970197ef10616cad389b5828ba2d0	no	31
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	NPL Documents	AFF004RealJukeBoxDoc.pdf	2014972 63fb38da41005378a92614649febd226b1b49de7	no	90
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30163 d15ad4568682ffab0fa738df55693506e1164902	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			2761817		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
	Art Unit	2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5974333		1999-10-26	Chen	
	2	6418330		2002-07-09	Samsung	
	3	6587127		2003-07-01	Leeke, et al.	
	4	7123936		2006-10-17	Rydbeck, et al.	
	5	6177950		2001-01-23	Robb	
	6	6510325		2003-01-21	Mack, II, et al.	
	7	62788842		2001-08-21	Kim	
	8	7339993		2008-03-04	Brooks	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

9	6917923		2005-12-06	Dimenstein	
10	6157619		2000-12-05	Ozluturk	
11	6609105		2003-08-19	Van Zoest, et al.	
12	6353637		2002-03-05	Mansour, et al.	
13	7444353		2008-10-28	Chen	
14	5963916		1999-10-05	Kaplan	
15	5956651		1999-09-21	Willkie	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	WO 00/70523	WO		2000-11-23	Digimarc Corporation		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	Nokia 9110 Communicator User Manual, Copyright 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	Sony, "Sony Notebook Computer User Guide PCG-717/719," User Guide, 1997.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	AirCard, "Sierra Wireless Announces First Cellular Network Interface Card for Notebook PCs," June 21, 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	MusicMatch Internet Music System, " MusicMatch Jukebox Reviews," March 4, 2000, May 8, 1999, August 29, 1999, May 8, 1999, February 4, 1997, August 12, 1999, January 24, 2000, January 25, 2000, February 22, 2000, Pages 1-32.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	5	Bluetooth, "Specification of the Bluetooth System, Profiles," December 1, 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	6	Bluetooth, "Specification of the Bluetooth System, Profiles," December 1, 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	7	J. SCHNEIDAWIND, "Big Blue Unveiling," USA Today, November 23, 1992, page 2B.	<input type="checkbox"/>

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

8	Nokia Suomi, "Range of suspension GSM products unveiled: Nokia's innovations offer a new dimension to mobile communication," March 13, 1996, 1 page.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	Nokia 9000i User's Manual, Copyright 1995-1997.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	FCC Website, "Broadband PCS," available at http://wireless.fcc.gov/services/index.htm?job=service_home&id=broadband_pcs (accessed November 9, 2009).	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	RealNetworks, "RealPlayer plus, RealPlayer 7 Plus User Manual," Copyright 2000, March 6, 2000.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	DAVID POGUE, "SoundJam MP Digital Audio System Manual," 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	iTunes Wikipedia Page, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/iTunes , accessed July 31, 2009.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	K. JOST, "The Car as a Mobile-Media Platform," Automotive Engineering International, May 1998, Pages 49-53.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	S.K. KIRSCHNER, "Wired Wheels," Popular Science, March 1998, Pages 54-55.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	R. LIND, et al., "The Network Vehicle - A Glimpse into the Future of Mobile Multi-Media," 17th AIAA/IEEE/SAE Digital Avionics Sys. Conference Proceedings, October 31 to November 7, 1998, at I21-1 to I21-8.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-03-02
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

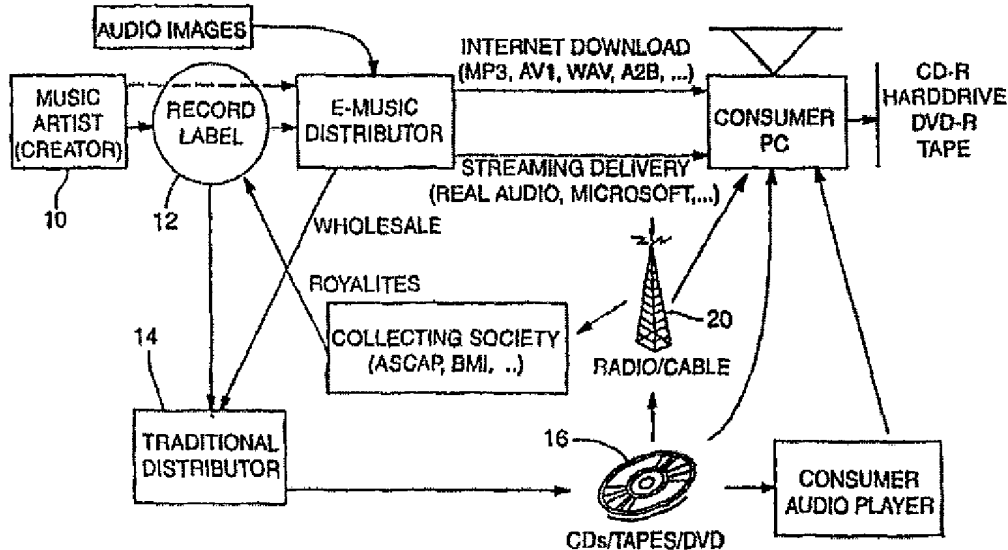
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification 7 : G06F 17/60</p>	<p>A1</p>	<p>(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/70523 (43) International Publication Date: 23 November 2000 (23.11.00)</p>
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/13798 (22) International Filing Date: 18 May 2000 (18.05.00) (30) Priority Data: 60/134,782 19 May 1999 (19.05.99) US 09/337,590 21 June 1999 (21.06.99) US (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): DIGIMARC CORPORATION [-/US]; 19801 S.W. 72nd Avenue, Suite 250, Tualatin, OR 97062 (US). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): RHOADS, Geoffrey, B. [-/US]; 304 S.W. Tualatin Loop, West Linn, OR 97068 (US). DAVIS, Bruce, L. [-/US]; 15599 Village Drive, Lake Oswego, OR 97034 (US). CARR, J., Scott [-/US]; 7814 S.W. 189th Avenue, Beaverton, OR 97007 (US). (74) Agent: MEYER, Joel, R.; Digimarc Corporation, 19801 S.W. 72nd Avenue, Suite 250, Tualatin, OR 97062 (US).</p>	<p>(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p>Published With international search report.</p>	

(54) Title: METHODS AND SYSTEMS EMPLOYING DIGITAL WATERMARKING IN MUSIC AND OTHER MEDIA



(57) Abstract

The disclosure details a variety of steganographic encoding and decoding of auxiliary information in physical and media objects (16) in traditional distribution (14) to music media outlets (20). In particular, digital watermarks embedded in media content are used to initiate automated transactions associated with the content and to link creative content with information or transactions.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CJ	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

METHODS AND SYSTEMS EMPLOYING DIGITAL WATERMARKING
IN MUSIC AND OTHER MEDIA

Related Application Data

5 This application claims priority to copending application 60/134,782, filed May 19, 1999, incorporated herein by reference.

 The subject matter of the present application is related to that disclosed in applications 09/234,780, filed January 20, 1999; 09/314,648, filed May 19, 1999; 09/337,590, filed June 21, 1999; 09/433,104, filed November 3, 1999; 09/441,819, filed November 17, 1999; 09/441,821,
10 filed November 17, 1999; 09/442,441, filed November 17, 1999; 09/464,307, filed December 15, 1999; 09/473,075, filed December 28, 1999; 09/476,686, filed December 30, 1999; 09/482,752, filed January 13, 2000; 09/484,742, filed January 18, 2000; 09/498,223, filed February 3, 2000; 60/180,364, filed February 4, 2000; 09/520,406, filed March 8, 2000; 09/563,664, filed May 2, 2000, and 09/09/562,517, filed May 1, 2000.

15

Field of the Invention

 The present invention relates to applications of digital watermarking in conjunction with audio, video, imagery, and other media content.

20

Background and Summary

 Watermarking (or "digital watermarking") is a quickly growing field of endeavor, with several different approaches. The present assignee's work is reflected in U.S. Patent 5,862,260; in copending applications 09/503,881 and 09/452,023; and in published specifications WO 9953428 and WO0007356 (corresponding to US 09/074,034 and 09/127,502). A great many
25 other approaches are familiar to those skilled in the art. The artisan is presumed to be familiar with the full range of watermarking literature.

 In the present disclosure it should be understood that references to watermarking encompass not only the assignee's watermarking technology, but can likewise be practiced with any other watermarking technology. In the context of this document, steganographic processes
30 such as steganographic encoding and decoding of auxiliary data from physical and electronic objects encompasses digital watermarking and other methods for data hiding in media objects.

 Watermarking has various uses, but the present specification details several new uses that provide functionality and features not previously available. The invention provides various

methods, devices and systems for employing digital watermarking in music and other media objects, such as visual and audiovisual works (e.g., motion pictures, images, video, etc.).

One aspect of the invention is a method for crediting payment for a digital content using information steganographically encoded into the content. The method encodes digital
5 source material to steganographically convey plural-bit auxiliary data. The encoded source material passes to a destination through at least one intervening computer. At the intervening computer, the method detects the encoded source material. It then credits a payment in response to the detection of the encoded source material, in accordance with the plural-bit auxiliary data steganographically conveyed by the encoded source material. The method may
10 also report the detection (e.g., to a location remote from detection via a network or other communication link), and credit royalties based on the detection.

In some implementations, the method decodes the auxiliary data only from source material that has first been tested to indicate the likely presence of such data. One way to test source material is by reference to an encoding attribute that is supplemental to the encoded
15 plural-bit auxiliary data. This encoding attribute may comprise a synchronization signal, a marker signal, a calibration signal, a universal code signal, etc. The attribute may be a characteristic signature such as a repetitive noise burst signal or other form of embedded signal.

Another aspect of the invention is an application of steganographic encoding of audio source material. This method decodes audio source material that is presented to the consumer
20 to extract plural-bit auxiliary data steganographically encoded into the material. It uses the plural-bit auxiliary data to retrieve information about the source material from a remote location or database. The encoded auxiliary data may be used for other applications. For example, data indicating the source material presented to the consumer can be stored and used to generate a report.

25 Another aspect of the invention is a method for making payments to the proprietor of content based on steganographic data embedded in the content. The method receives an object steganographically encoded with plural-bit auxiliary data, and decodes this auxiliary data from the object. The method consults a registry to determine a proprietor of the object, by reference to said decoded plural-bit auxiliary data, and makes a payment to the proprietor.

30 Another aspect of the invention is a method of encoding a digital object with a watermark signal. This method encodes the object with a first information signal having relatively small information content, but permitting rapid decoding. The method also encodes the object with a second information signal, having more information content, requiring

relatively more time to decode. The first and second information signals comprise at least one watermark embedded in the digital object.

Another aspect of the invention is a method of processing an object that has been steganographically encoded with first and second information signals. The first information
5 signal has relatively small information content, and the second information signal has relatively larger information content. The method decodes from the object the first information signal. The relatively small information content of the first information signal permits relatively rapid decoding. The method controls an operation of an apparatus in accordance with the decoded first information signal. Further, the method decodes from the object the second information
10 signal, which requires relatively more time to decode. The second information signal conveys a master global address. The master global address has many applications as detailed below.

Another aspect of the invention is a method of encoding audio with a marker signal indicating a master global address used to link to a web site, wherein the marker signal is characterized by being in-band and repetitive.

15 Another aspect of the invention is a method for facilitating commercial transactions through a watermark in a physical object. The method reads payload data from a watermark on physical object using a device. It uses the payload data read by the device in connection with a commercial transaction involving music related to said object.

Another aspect of the invention is a method of altering music data to
20 steganographically insert plural bits of watermark data therein. The method is characterized by inserting a first group of bits for benefit of an end-user of the music data, inserting a second group of bits different than the first for benefit of an artist whose music is encoded by said music data, and inserting a third group of bits different than the first two for benefit of a distributor of the music data.

25 Another aspect of the invention is a media object clearinghouse system. The system includes a media object clearinghouse operable to transfer a media object electronically. It also includes a watermark decoder in communication with a media object receiver to receive a media object signal and operable to decode a watermark from the media object signal identifying the media object. Additionally, the system includes a transmitter in communication
30 with the decoder for receiving a media object identifier derived from the watermark and for transmitting the media object identifier and a user identifier to the clearinghouse. The media object clearinghouse is operable to identify the media object based on the media object identifier and the user based on the user identifier and electronically transfer a copy of the media object to a predetermined location associated with the user.

Another aspect of the invention is a media object clearinghouse method. The method receives a media object from a broadcast or electronic transfer. It decodes a watermark from the media object. It then derives a media object identifier from the watermark. The method transmits the media object identifier and a user identifier to a clearinghouse. In the
5 clearinghouse, it identifies the media object based on the media object identifier and the user based on the user identifier and electronically transfers a copy of the media object to a predetermined location associated with the user.

Another aspect of the invention is a method for linking an audio object with additional information or actions related to the audio object. The method decodes a watermark from the
10 media object. It then derives a master global address from the watermark. It connects to a remote device and retrieves additional information associated with the audio object based on the master global address. For example, in one application, the method retrieves information from a web server linked to the audio object through the master global address. The web server may return information about the audio object as well as customized menu options. The
15 information may include instructions governing use of the object, a request for payment authorization, etc.

The master global address may be used to query a server, which in turn looks up an address of another remote device to which the query is to be routed. The remote device may return information, such as a web page, instructions governing use of the audio object, etc.

Another aspect of the invention is a method for reconfiguring a watermark detector.
20 The method decodes a watermark embedded in a signal of a given media type, such as an image or audio signal (e.g., still images, motion pictures, audio, video, etc.). The watermark includes a command signal used to trigger a change in operation of the watermark detector. Based on the command signal, the method changes the operation of the watermark detector.
25 This change may include changing how the watermark detector decodes or interprets a watermark in a signal of the media type.

The scope of this method encompasses a variety of implementations. The command signal may be represented as one or more bits of a watermark payload carried by the watermark. Changing the operation of the detector may include re-programming it or altering
30 how it interprets watermark data embedded in a media object. For example, the method may transfer firmware instructions to the detector to replace instructions stored earlier. As another example, the command may change the operation of the detector according to a preprogrammed rule. The rule may define a change in watermark key, for instance. Yet another example is changing the operation of the detector by changing how a device responds

to the watermark signal extracted from a media object. The behavior of a hardware or software media player, for instance, may be updated to respond differently to the watermark signal, and specifically, to the message carried in a watermark payload.

The method may use watermark payload data to change the operation of the detector.

- 5 For example, the payload may specify instructions or watermark key data. In response to this payload data, the detector may install and execute new instructions or use the new watermark key to decode watermarks in media objects.

- Another aspect of the invention is an alternative method for reconfiguring a watermark detector. This method receives a media object and a command associated with the media
10 object signaling that the watermark detector requires an upgrade to decode a watermark from the media object. In response to the command, the method updates the watermark detector to create an updated watermark detector. It decodes the watermark from the media object with the updated watermark detector. The command may be encoded in a watermark in the media
15 object, or may be conveyed in a channel different than the watermark channel yet transmitted along with the media object (e.g., out-of-band channels like a file header or footer, sub-titling data channel, SCA channel, etc.). The scope of this method encompasses a variety of implementations. In addition, aspects of this method may be used in combination with aspects of the method summarized earlier.

- Yet another aspect of the invention is a re-programmable watermark detector. The
20 detector comprises a watermark decoder for detecting a command to upgrade the detector. It also includes instructions that are replaceable in response to detecting the command to upgrade the detector. The instructions may be conveyed to the watermark detector along with a media object, either in a watermark payload, or a channel other than the watermark channel.

- Another aspect of the invention is a method of encoding an upgrade trigger in a
25 watermark. The method receives a media object of a given media type, and encodes a watermark into the media object. The watermark includes a command signal used to trigger a change in operation of a watermark detector. When received in a detector, this change operates to alter how the watermark detector decodes or interprets a watermark in a signal of the media type.

- 30 Further features will become apparent with reference to the following detailed description and accompanying drawings.

Brief Description of the Drawings

Fig. 1 is a diagram showing the participants, and channels, involved in the distribution of music.

Fig. 2 shows a conceptual model of how music artists, record labels, and E-Music distributors can all interact with a Media Asset Management System, of which several are detailed in the following specification.

5

Detailed Description

For expository convenience, much of the following discussion focuses on music, but the same principles and techniques are largely or wholly applicable to other source data, whether non-music audio, video, still imagery, printed materials, etc.

10 Music Asset Management

Referring to the figures, the music distribution process begins with a creative artist 10. The artist's music has traditionally been distributed by a record label 12. (While the following discussion refers to distribution through such a label, it should be understood that such distribution can just as well be effected directed under the artist's control, without a record label intermediary.)

15 In traditional distribution 14, the record label produces tangible media, such as records, tapes, videos (e.g. music videos), and CDs 16. These media are physically distributed to end-consumers 18. Additionally, the label 12 distributes the music media to outlets 20, such as radio and TV stations, cable and satellite systems, etc., which broadcast (or narrowcast) the artist's work to an audience. Distribution through such media outlets may be monitored by playout tracking services. Playout tracking data, collected by firms including Arbitron, Nielsen, ASCAP, BMI, etc., can be used to compute royalty payments, to verify broadcast (e.g. for advertising), etc.

25 Increasingly, the distribution of the music to the media outlets is performed electronically. Such distribution first took the form of analog audio over highquality landlines or satellite channels. Digital audio quickly supplanted analog audio in such distribution channels due to higher fidelity.

More recently, distribution of the music from the record labels to the media outlets has occurred over secure links, now including the internet. Such security was first provided simply 30 by scrambling the audio signal or data. More sophisticated "container"-based systems are now coming into vogue, in which the audio is "packaged" (often in encrypted form) with ancillary data.

Electronic distribution of music to the consumer is also gaining popularity, presently in the MP3 format primarily. The music providers may deal directly with the public, but more

commonly effect such consumer distribution through a newly emerging tier of digital media outlets, such as internet sites that specialize in music. From such sites, consumers can download digital audio files into personal digital audio players. (The Diamond Rio, and the Audible MobilePlayer devices are some of the first of what will doubtless be a large number of entrants into this personal internet audio appliance market.) Or the downloaded data can be stored by the consumer-recipient onto any other writeable media (e.g. hard disk, CD, DVD, tape, videotape, etc.). Typically a personal computer is used for such downloading, but this intermediary may be dispensed with by coupling next generation of personal audio appliances to an internet-like link.

10 The data downloaded by the consumer can be stored either in the native digital format, translated into another digital format (which translation may include decryption), converted into analog and recorded in analog form, etc.

 Unauthorized copying or use of the music can occur anywhere in the foregoing channels. However, one of the greatest risks occurs once the music has been delivered to the consumer (whether by tangible media, by traditional broadcast media outlets, by emerging digital distribution, or otherwise).

 The general idea of embedding auxiliary data into music (i.e. watermarking) has been widely proposed, but so far has been of limited applicability.

 For example, GoodNoise is planning to embed a digital signature -- termed a multimedia identifier, or MMI -- in its MP3 music. MMI will register the song and its author with a licensing number. In addition to providing information about the songwriter and distributor, this digital encoding may also include lyrics, liner notes, and other information. But all of the proposed uses serve only to convey information from the distributor to the consumer; use for "tracking" is actively disclaimed. (Wired News, "GoodNoise Tags MP3 Files," February 3, 1999.)

 The Genuine Music Coalition -- a partnership of various companies in the music distribution business -- likewise has announced plans to employ watermarking of MP3 music. The watermarking technology, to be provided by Liquid Audio, will convey data specifying the artist or producer contact, copyright data, and a number to track ownership. The Coalition hopes that the provision of this embedded information will help thwart piracy. Industry observers believe Liquid Audio will next introduce playback technology only plays audio in which its watermark is detected. (Wired News, "Liquefying MP3," January 23, 1999.)

 A similar initiative has been announced by the Recording Industry Association of America (RIAA). Termed the Secure Digital Music Initiative (SDMI), the program seeks to

define a voluntary specification that will assure proper compensation to those who produce and distribute music. One element of the system will likely be a watermarking component. (Dow Jones Newswire, "Spurred By Maverick Technology, Music Industry Eyes Web," December 31, 1998.)

5 Yet another initiative has been announced by Solana and ASCAP. Other companies promoting watermarking for music include Aris Technology, MCY.com, and AudioSoft.

The watermark payload can represent various types of data. An exemplary payload includes data relating to the artist, distribution entity, title, and copyright date/proprietor. Additionally, the payload can include a digital object identifier – an ISBN-like number issued
10 by a central organization (e.g. a rights management organization) to uniquely identify the work.

Such payload data can be encoded literally (e.g. the title by a series of ASCII characters, etc.). In other embodiments, codes or abbreviations can be employed– with each code having a known meaning. In still other embodiments, the data can be meaningless by itself, but may serve as a key (e.g., a Unique Identifier, or UID) into a remote data database or
15 repository. An example of such a remote data repository is a web site at a Master Global Address (MGA) associated with content, as detailed below.

An exemplary data payload may, for example, have the following format:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I		
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--

20 Where A is a six-byte (8-bits to a byte) ASCII string serving as a digital object identifier (which may serve as a link to a Master Global Address through a default name server, as discussed below), B is a two-byte ASCII field serving as a key into an "artist" field of the remote database, C is a three-byte ASCII field serving as a key into a "title" field of the remote database; D is a 14-bit field serving as a key into a "label" field of the remote database, E is an
25 8-bit integer representing the work's year of first publication (with 0 representing the year 2000); F is a 10-bit field serving as a key into a "price" field of the remote database, G is a two-byte usage control string (detailed below), H is a streaming data channel, and I is a string of bits serving as a cyclic redundancy checksum for the foregoing. (More sophisticated error correcting checksums can, of course, be employed.) This payload format totals 136 bits,
30 exclusive of the CRC coding and the streaming data channel.

This payload is encoded repeatedly, or redundantly through the music, so that the full payload can be decoded from partial excerpts of the music.

The encoding is also desirably perceptually adaptive, so that higher energy encoding is employed where the listener is less likely to perceive the additional "noise" introduced by the encoding, and vice versa. Various techniques for perceptually adaptive encoding are known. For example, some tie the amplitude of the encoded signal to the instantaneous amplitude of the music. Others exploit psychoacoustic "masking" of one signal by a spectrally-or temporally-
5 adjoining signal of higher energy. Still other approaches fill gaps in the music's spectrum with watermark energy.

In other embodiments, perceptually adaptive encoding is not used. In some such embodiments, no tailoring of the temporal or spectral characteristics of the watermark signal is
10 employed. In others, the watermark signal is spectrally filtered to emphasize low frequency audio components (e.g. less than 500 hz), high frequency audio components (e.g. higher than 2500 hz), or mid-frequency audio components (500-2500 hz).

The streaming data field channel (H) is a medium by which data can be conveyed from a distribution site (or other site) to the end user. Such data may be entirely unrelated to the
15 underlying work. For example, it may serve a utilitarian purpose, such as conveying data to a memory in the consumer device to replace previously-stored data that is out-of-date. It may be a commercial channel on which bandwidth is sold for access to the consumer or the consumer's device. Essentially any purpose can be served by this streaming data field. Unlike most of the other fields, the streaming data field may not endlessly repeat the same data, but can convey
20 data that changes with time.

Desirably, the encoding is performed in a manner permitting recovery of the watermark data even if the audio is corrupted, e.g. by format conversion, re-sampling, tape wow and flutter, compression, coding, or various forms of audio processing (e.g. filtering, pre-emphasis, re-scaling, etc.). One way to provide for such robustness is to encode a signal of known
25 character that can be recognized through all such corruption. By identifying such known signal, the watermark signal can then be decoded. (The known signal can take various forms, e.g. a synchronization signal, a marker signal, calibration signal, a universal code signal as described in applicant's patents, etc.)

In some embodiments, a watermark "dial-tone" signal is provided. This dial-tone
30 signal is a low amplitude, relatively wideband, repetitive signal that commonly conveys only limited information (e.g. a single bit of information). Its presence in an audio signal can serve as a "do not record," or similar instruction signal. Alternatively, or in addition, the dial-tone signal can serve as an aid in "locking" to a plural-bit digital watermark signal that is also encoded in the audio. For example, the cyclical repetition of the signal can serve to identify the

start of the plural-bit digital watermark signal. Or the spectrum or repetition rate of the signal can identify any temporal corruption of the audio. An exemplary such signal is detailed as a "simple universal code" in Patent 5,636,292.

5 A track of music can be pre-authorized for specified types of use. For example, the usage control string of the watermark payload may include a six-bit field detailing the classes of devices for which the audio is authorized. Each bit would correspond to a different class of device. Class 1 devices may be personal playback devices with only analog-audio output. Class 2 devices may be personal entertainment devices capable of outputting music in digital (e.g. MP3, redbook, *.WAV) format, as well as analog audio. Class 3 devices may be personal
10 computer systems (i.e. with essentially unlimited ability for processing and outputting digital audio). Etc., etc. A device to which such MP3 audio is provided would check the usage control string data to determine whether it is authorized to utilize the audio. A personal playback device with analog-only output, for example, would examine the first bit of the usage control string. If it was "1," the device would be authorized to use (i.e. playback) the MP3 data; if it
15 was a "0," the device would refuse to play the music.

In addition to pre-authorization for certain classes of devices, the usage control string can also include bits indicating the number of permitted playbacks. This data can be encoded in bits seven through nine, representing eight possibilities:

- 0 – no playback permitted
- 20 1 – single playback permitted
- 2 – two playbacks permitted
- 3 – three playbacks permitted
- 4 – four playbacks permitted
- 5 – five playbacks permitted
- 25 6 – 10 playbacks permitted
- 7 – unlimited playbacks permitted
- 8 – refer to associated data (within the watermark, or stored at a remote site) which specifies number of permitted playbacks.

The playback device may include a non-volatile store in which the number of permitted
30 playbacks is stored for each track of music. The device would decrement this number at the beginning of each playback.

The usage control string can also include a two-bit field (bits ten and eleven) indicating recording permissions. A value of 0 means that data corresponding to the MP3 audio (regardless of digital format) should never be made available to another digital device. A value

of 1 means that the data corresponding to the MP3 data may be made available once to another digital device. A value of 2 means that the data may be made available an unlimited number of times to other digital devices. (Value 3 is reserved.)

5 Another data field that can be included in an audio watermark is a rating that indicates age-appropriateness. Music with violence or sexual themes might be given a rating akin to the MPAA "PG-13" or "R" rating. Audio appliances may be programmed to recognize the rating of incoming music, and to interrupt playback if the rating exceeds a certain threshold setting. Various known techniques can be employed to assure that such settings cannot readily be changed, e.g., by juvenile listeners.

10 Another data field that can be included in an audio watermark is a date field. This field can indicate either the date the music was watermarked, or a date in the future on which certain rights associated with the music should change. Some consumers, for example may not wish to purchase perpetual playback rights to certain musical selections. The right to play a selection for 6 months may suffice for many consumers, especially if the price is discounted in view of
15 the limited term. Such an arrangement would not be wholly disadvantageous to music distributors, since some consumers may end up purchasing music twice if their initial assessment of a musical selection's appeal was too short-sighted. (Naturally, the playback equipment would require a source of real-time clock data against which the date field in the watermark can be checked to ensure that the playback rights have not yet expired.)

20 Another of the data fields that can be included in an audio watermark specifies technical playback parameters. For example, the parameter can cause the playback appliance to apply a spectral equalization that favors bass frequencies, or treble frequencies, or mid-range frequencies, etc. Other pre-configured equalization arrangements can similarly be invoked responsive to watermark data. Likewise, the parameter can invoke special-effects provided by
25 the playback appliance, e.g., echo effects, reverb, etc. (Again, such parameters are usually represented in an abbreviated, coded form, and are interpreted in accordance with instructions stored in a memory (either in the playback appliance, or linked thereto).

The same data fields and principles can be applied to non-audio content. In video, for example, watermarked data can adaptively control the display monitor or playback parameters
30 (e.g., color space) to enhance the viewing experience.

Music Asset Management/Commerce

The majority of domestic music piracy is not organized. Rather, it is a crime of opportunity and convenience. If the crime were made more difficult, the alternative of

obtaining a copy through legitimate channels would be less onerous. Similarly, if the procedure for obtaining a copy through legitimate channels were simplified, the incentive for piracy would be reduced. Watermarking facilitates both – making the crime more difficult, and making legitimate music acquisition easier.

5 Consider, for example, the pricing of music in conventional record stores. A CD (compact disk) may cost \$15, but its sale may be driven by just one or two popular songs on the disk. To obtain these songs, the consumers must purchase the entire disk, with perhaps a dozen songs of no particular interest. This, in essence, is a tying arrangement that benefits the record labels while prejudicing the consumers. Given these circumstances, and a ready opportunity to
10 make copies, it is not surprising that customers sometimes make illicit copies.

 One classic technique of avoiding purchase of a complete collection of music, when only one or two songs is desired, is to record the music off the radio. While of dubious legality, this technique was popular in the era of combined cassette/radio players. However, the desired music was sometimes difficult to encounter in a radio broadcast, and the quality was less than
15 superb.

 The combined cassette/radio player has now evolved into a general purpose computer with wide-ranging functionality, and other sophisticated devices. Music can be acquired off the web, and can be recorded in various forms (e.g. in a personal MP3 player, stored on a hard disk, stored on a writeable CD-ROM, played back and recorded on analog cassette, etc., etc.). The
20 quality can be quite high, and the erratic broadcast time problems of radio broadcasts have been overcome by the web's on-demand delivery mechanisms. (Moreover, the music can be downloaded in faster-than-realtime, a further benefit over recording-off-the-air techniques.)

 One hybrid between the new and old is a novel radio (e.g., for use in a car) that has a "capture" button on the front panel (or other form of user interface, e.g., a Capture icon on a
25 GUI). If a user hears a song they want to record and keep, they press the Capture button while the song is playing. In response, the radio device decodes a watermark embedded in the music, and thereby knows the identity of the music. The radio then makes a wireless transmission identifying the user and the desired song. A local repeater network picks up the wireless signal and relays it (e.g. by wireless rebroadcast, by modem, or other communication medium) to a
30 music clearinghouse. The clearinghouse charges the user a nominal fee (e.g. via a pre-arranged credit card), and queues the music for download to a predetermined location associated with the user.

 In one embodiment, the predetermined location is the user's own computer. If a "live" IP address is known for the user's computer, the music can be transferred immediately. If the

user's computer is only occasionally connected to the internet, the music can be stored at a web site (e.g. protected with a user-set password), and can be downloaded to the user's computer whenever it is convenient.

In other embodiments, the predetermined location is a personal music library
5 maintained by the user. The library can take the form, e.g., of a hard-disk or semiconductor memory array in which the user customarily stores music. This storage device is adapted to provide music data to one or more playback units employed by the user (e.g. a personal MP3 player, a home stereo system, a car stereo system, etc.). In most installations, the library is physically located at the user's residence, but could be remotely sited, e.g. consolidated with
10 the music libraries of many other users at a central location.

The personal music library can have its own internet connection. Or it can be equipped with wireless capabilities, permitting it to receive digital music from wireless broadcasts (e.g. from the clearinghouse). In either case, the library can provide music to the user's playback devices by short-range wireless broadcast.

15 By such arrangement, a user can conveniently compile an archive of favorite music – even while away from home.

Many variants of the foregoing are of course possible. The radio can be a portable unit (e.g. a boombox, a Walkman radio, etc.), rather than an automotive unit. The UI feature employed by the user to initiate capture a musical selection need not be a button (physical or
20 on-screen). For example, in some embodiments it can be a voice-recognition system that responds to spoken commands, such as "capture" or "record." Or it can be a form of gesture interface.

Instead of decoding the watermark only in response to the user's "capture" command, the radio can decode watermarks from all received programs, and keep the most recent in a
25 small FIFO memory. By such arrangement, the user need not issue the capture instruction while the song is playing, but can do so even after the song is finished.

In some embodiments, data corresponding to the watermark can be made available to the user in various forms. For example, it can be presented to the user on an LCD screen, identifying the artist and song currently playing. If a corresponding UI button is activated, the
30 device can so-identify the last several selections. Moreover, the data need not be presented to the user in displayed form; it can be annunciated by known computer-speech technologies instead.

In embodiments in which the watermark does not convey ASCII text data, but instead conveys UIDs, or coded abbreviations, the device must generally interpret this data before

presenting it to the user. In an illustrative embodiment, the device is a pocket-sized FM radio and is equipped with a 1 megabyte semiconductor non-volatile RAM memory. The memory includes a data structure that serves as a look-up table, matching code numbers to artist names and song titles. When the user queries the device to learn the identify of a song, the memory is indexed in accordance with one or more fields from the decoded watermark, and the resulting textual data from the memory (e.g. song title and artist) is annunciated or displayed to the user.

In most applications, such memory will require frequent updating. The RF receiver provides a ready mechanism for providing such updated data. In one embodiment, the radio "awakens" briefly at otherwise idle moments and tunes to a predetermined frequency at which updated data for the memory is broadcast, either in a baseband broadcast channel, or in an ancillary (e.g. SCA) channel.

In variants of the foregoing, internet delivery of updated memory data can be substituted for wireless delivery. For example, the artist/song title memory in the personal player can be updated by placing the player in a "nest" every evening. The nest (which may be integrated with a battery charger for the appliance) can have an internet connection, and can exchange data with the personal device by infrared, inductive, or other proximity-coupling technologies, or through metal contacts. Each evening, the nest can receive an updated collection of artists/song titles, and can re-write the memory in the personal device accordingly. By such arrangement, the watermark data can always be properly interpreted for presentation to the user.

The "Capture" concepts noted above can be extended to other functions as well. One is akin to forwarding of email. If a consumer hears a song that another friend would enjoy, the listener can send a copy of the song to the friend. This instruction can be issued by pressing a "Send" button, or by invoking a similar function on a graphical (or voice- or gesture-responsive) user interface. In response, the appliance so-instructed can query the person as to the recipient. The person can designate the desired recipient(s) by typing in a name, or a portion thereof sufficient to uniquely identify the recipient. Or more typically, the person can speak the recipient's name. As is conventional with hands-free vehicle cell phones, a voice recognition unit can listen to the spoken instructions and identify the desired recipient. An "address book"-like feature has the requisite information for the recipient (e.g., the web site, IP address, or other data identifying the location to which music for that recipient should stored or queued, the format in which the music should be delivered, etc.) stored therein. In response to such command, the appliance dispatches instructions to the clearinghouse, including an

authorization to debit the sender's credit card for the music charge. Again, the clearinghouse attends to delivery of the music in a desired manner to the specified recipient.

Still further, a listener may query the appliance (by voice, GUI or physical button, textual, gesture, or other input) to identify CDs on which the then-playing selection is recorded. Or the listener may query the appliance for the then-playing artist's concert schedule. Again, the appliance can contact a remote database, relay the query, and forward data from the watermark payload identifying the artist and/or song title to which the query relates. The database locates the requested data, and relays same back to the appliance for presentation (via a display, by machine speech, or other output) to the user. If desired, the user can continue the dialog with a further instruction, e.g., to buy one of the CDs on which the then-playing song is included. Again, this instruction may be entered by voice, GUI, etc., and dispatched from the appliance to the clearinghouse, which can then complete the transaction in accordance with pre-stored information (e.g. credit card account number, mailing address, etc.). A confirming message is relayed to the appliance for presentation to the user.

While the foregoing transactions require a link to a remote site or database, other watermark-based consumer services can be provided without such a link. For example, a user can query the appliance as to the artist or song-title of the selection currently playing. The appliance can consult the embedded watermark data (and optionally consult a memory to determine the textual names associated with coded watermark data), and provide the requested information to the user (e.g., by a display, annunciation, or other output).

The foregoing concepts (e.g. Capture, Send, etc.) can also be employed in connection with internet- rather than radio-delivery of music. (The following discussion is illustrated with reference to the "Capture" function, but it will be recognized that the other earlier-discussed features can be similarly implemented.)

There are many commercial web sites that sell audio (in CD form or otherwise), and offer limited free music downloads, (or music clips) as an enticement to lure consumers. But there are also a great number of music web sites that have no commercial pretense. They are hosted by music lovers strictly for the enjoyment of other music lovers. When music is downloaded from such a web site, the end-user's computer can analyze the digital data to decode watermark data therefrom. Again, the user can be presented with a "Capture" button that initiates a commercial transaction, by which a complete copy of the then-downloaded audio is sent to a prearranged storage location, and the user's credit card is debited accordingly. This transaction can occur independently of the site from which the music is downloaded (e.g. through the clearinghouse referenced above).

While the "Capture" button can be presented on the web-site, this would generally not be in keeping with the non-commercial nature of such web sites. Instead, in an exemplary embodiment, the Capture feature is a software program resident at the user's computer. When this software program is invoked by the user, a socket channel is instantiated between the user's computer and the clearinghouse over the then-existing internet connection. The decoded watermark data and user ID is transmitted to the clearinghouse over this channel, without interrupting the user's other activity (e.g. downloading music from the non-commercial web site). In response, the clearinghouse transmits the music to the prearranged location and attends to billing.

In some embodiments, a watermark detector is included as part of the operating system, and constantly monitors all TCP/IP, or other internet, data received by the user's computer, for the presence of watermarks. In such case, when the Capture feature is invoked, the program examines a memory location in which the operating system stores the mostrecently received watermark data. In another embodiment, the computer does not monitor all internet traffic for embedded watermark data, but includes an API that can be called by the Capture program to decode a watermark from the data then being received. The API returns the decoded watermark data to the Capture program, which relays same to the clearinghouse, as above. In still another embodiment, the watermark decoder forms part of the Capture program, which both decodes the watermark and relays it to the clearinghouse when the Capture program is invoked by the user.

There are various techniques by which the Capture program can be selectively invoked. One is by a keyboard macro (e.g. by a combination of keyboard keys). Another is by a program icon that is always presented on the screen, and can be double-clicked to activate. (Again, confirmation processes may be called for, depending on the likelihood of inadvertent invocation.) Many other techniques are likewise possible.

In the just-contemplated scenario, the Capture operation is invoked while the user is downloading music from a non-commercial web site. This seems somewhat redundant, since the downloading -- itself -- is transferring music to the user's computer. However, the Capture operation provides added value.

In the case of streaming audio, the audio is not typically stored in a location in which it can be re-used by the consumer. It can be listened-to as delivered, but is then gone. Capturing the audio provides the user a copy that can be played repeatedly.

In the case of downloaded music files, the music may have been encoded to prevent its recordal on other devices. Thus, while the user may download the music onto a desktop

computer, copy-prevention mechanisms may prevent use of that file anywhere else, e.g. on a portable music appliance. Again, Capturing the audio provides the user a copy that can be transferred to another device. (The music file provided by the clearinghouse can have copy-prevention limits of its own -- e.g., the file can be copied, but only once, or the file can be copied only onto devices owned by the user.)

(Confirmation of device ownership can be implemented in various ways. One is to identify to the clearinghouse all music devices owned by a user at the time the user registers with the clearinghouse (supplemented as necessary by later equipment acquisitions). Device IDs associated with a user can be stored in a database at the clearinghouse, and these can be encoded into the downloaded music as permitted devices to which the file can be copied, or on which it can be played.)

The commerce opportunity presented by non-commercial music web-sites is but one enabled by digital watermarks. There are many others.

To take one example, consider the media by which music and artists are presently promoted. In addition to radio airtime, these include music videos (a la MTV), fan magazines, web advertisements, graphical icons (e.g. the Grateful Dead dancing bears), posters, live events, movies, etc. Watermarked data can be used in all such media as a link in a commercial transaction.

A poster, for example, typically includes a photo of the artist, and may comprise cover art from a CD. The photo/art can be digitally watermarked with various types of data, e.g., the artist's identify, the record label that distributes the artist's work, the music project being particularly promoted by the poster (e.g. a CD, or a concert tour), a fan web-site related to the artist, a web-site hosted by the record label for selling audio in CD or electronic form, a web-site from which free music by the artist can be downloaded, data identifying the poster itself, etc.

A user, equipped with a portable appliance that merges the functions of palmtop computer and digital camera, can snap an image of the poster. The processor can decode the watermarked data, and initiate any of various links based on the decoded data.

In an exemplary embodiment, after snapping the picture, the user invokes a software program on the device that exposes the various links gleaned from the snapped image data. Such a program can, for example, present the option of linking to the artist's fan web site, or downloading free streaming audio or music clips, or ordering the promoted CD, or requesting the above-noted clearinghouse to download a personal copy of selected song(s) by the artist to the user's personal music library, etc. (The device is presumed to have a wireless internet link.

In devices not having this capability, the requested actions can be queued and automatically executed when a link to the internet is available.)

Still more complex transactions can be realized with the use of a remote database indexed by digital watermark fields decoded from the poster. For example, the poster may
5 promote a concert tour. Fields of the digital watermark may identify the artist (by a code or full text), and a web site or IP address. The user appliance establishes a link to the specified site, and provides the artist identifier. In response, the site downloads the tour schedule for that artist, for display on the device. Additionally, the downloaded/displayed information can
10 include a telephone number that can be used to order tickets or, more directly, can indicate the class of seats still available at each (or a selected) venue, and solicit a ticket order from the user over the device. The user can supply requested information (e.g. mailing address and charge card number) over the return channel link (wireless or wired, as the case may be), and the ticket(s) will be dispatched to the user. In the case of a wireless link, all of this can occur while the user is standing in front of the movie poster.

15 Similar systems can be implemented based on watermark data encoded in any other promotional media. Consider music videos. Using known TV/computer appliances, watermark data added to such videos can readily be decoded, and used to establish links to audio download, CD-sales, fan club, concert ticket outlet web sites, etc., as above.

Even live events offer such watermark-based opportunities. The analog audio fed to
20 public address or concert speakers can be watermarked (typically before amplification) to encode plural-bit digital data therein. A next generation personal music appliance (e.g. one with a wireless interface to the internet) can include analog record capability (e.g. a built-in microphone, analog-to-digital converter, MP3 encoder, coupled to the unit's semiconductor memory). A user who attends a live event may record an excerpt of the music. The watermark
25 can then be decoded, and the extracted data used to access the links and commerce opportunities reviewed above.

Cinema movies offer both audio and visual opportunities for watermark-based
commerce opportunities. Either medium can be encoded to convey information of the types reviewed above. A personal appliance with image- or audio-capture capabilities can capture an
30 excerpt of the audio or imagery, decode the watermark data therefrom, and perform any of the linking, etc., functions reviewed above.

The consumer-interest watermarks reviewed above are only exemplary. Many others will be recognized as useful. For example, promotional clips presented before a feature film presentation can include watermark data that point (either by a literally encoded web address

link, or by an ID code that indexes a literal link in a remote link database) to reviewer critiques of the previewed movies. Watermark data in a featured film presentation can lead to web sites with information about the movie stars, the director, the producer, and can list other movies by each of these persons. Other watermark-conveyed web links can present opportunities to buy
5 the movie on videotape, to purchase the movie soundtrack, to buy movie-related toys and games, etc.

More on Device Control

Much of the foregoing has focused on watermark encoding to provide enhanced
10 customer experiences or opportunities. Naturally, watermark data can alternatively, or additionally, serve the interests of the media owner.

To illustrate, consider watermarked music. The media owner would be best served if the watermark serves dual purposes: permissive and restrictive. Permissively, music appliances can be designed to play (or record) only music that includes an embedded watermark signaling
15 that such activity is authorized. By this arrangement, if music is obtained from an unauthorized source and does not include the necessary watermark, the appliance will recognize that it does not have permission to use the music, so will refuse requests to play (or record).

As noted, music appliances can respond restrictively to the embedded watermark data to set limits on use of the music. Fields in the watermark can specify any or all of (or others in
20 addition to) (a) the types of devices on which the music can be played (b) the types of devices on which the music can be recorded; (c) the number of times the music can be played; (d) the number of times the music can be recorded, etc.

The device restrictions (a) and (b) can be of various types. In some embodiments, the restrictions can identify particular units (e.g. by serial number, registered owner, etc.) that are
25 authorized to play/record the encoded music. Or the restrictions can identify particular classes of units (e.g., battery-powered portable players with music memories of less than 50 megabytes, disk-based dedicated music appliances, general purpose personal computers, etc.) Or the restrictions can identify particular performance quality criteria (e.g., two channel, 16bit audio at 44.1KHz sample rate, or lower quality).

The use restrictions (c) and (d) can likewise be of various types. Examples include "do
30 not copy," "copy once only," "unrestricted copying permitted," "play once," "play N times" (where N is a parameter specified elsewhere in the watermarked data, or by reference to a database indexed by a watermark data field), "unrestricted playing permitted," etc.

It is straightforward to design a music appliance to respond to usage limits of zero (e.g. "do not copy") and infinity (e.g. "unrestricted copying permitted," and "unrestricted playing permitted"). The device simply examines one or more bits in the watermark data, and permits (or refuses) an operation based on the value thereof.

5 Implementation of the other usage-control restrictions can proceed in various ways. Generally speaking, the stored music can be altered to give effect to the usage-control restrictions. For example, if the music is "record-once," then at the time of recording, the appliance can alter the music in a fashion indicating that it now has "do not record" status. This alteration can be done, e.g., by changing the watermark data embedded in the stored music (or
10 adding watermark data), by changing other data stored in association with the music, etc. If the original signal is stored (as opposed, e.g., to a streaming signal, such as an internet or wireless transmission), it too should be so-altered.

Likewise with playback limitations. The number of playbacks remaining can, e.g., be encoded in an updated watermark in the music, be tracked in a separate counter, etc.

15 More particularly considering the "copy once" usage restriction, an illustrative embodiment provides two distinct watermark payload bits: a "copy once" bit and a "copy never" bit. When originally distributed (whether by internet, wireless, or otherwise), the "copy once" bit is set, and the "copy never" bit is un-set.

When music encoded in this fashion is provided to a compliant recording device, the
20 device is authorized to make one copy. (A compliant device is one that recognizes encoded watermark data, and behaves as dictated by the watermark.) When this privilege is exercised, the recording device must alter the data to ensure that no further copying is possible. In the illustrated embodiment, this alteration is effected by the recording device adding a second watermark to both the music, with the "copy never" bit asserted. The second watermark must
25 generally be encoded in an "orthogonal" domain, so that it will be detectable notwithstanding the continued presence of the original watermark. Compliant equipment must then check for both watermarks, and refuse to copy if either is found to have the "copy never" bit asserted.

One advantage to this arrangement is that if the watermark signal has undergone some form of corruption (e.g. scaling or resampling), the first watermark may have been weakened.
30 In contrast, the second watermark will be native to the corrupted signal, and thus be more easily detected. (The corruption may also contribute to the orthogonality of one watermark relative to the other, since the two watermarks may not have precisely the same time base or other foundation.)

An alternative approach is not to encode the "copy never" bit in the original music, but leave this bit (in whatever manifestation) blank (i.e. neither "1" nor "0"). In transform-based watermark techniques, this can mean leaving transform coefficient(s) corresponding to the "copy never" bit un-changed. If the watermarking is effected in the temporal sample domain (or spatial domain, for image data), this can mean leaving certain samples (pixels) unmodified. The recording device can then alter the transform coefficients and/or samples as necessary to assert the previously-unencoded "copy never" bit when the permitted recording is made.

In such a system, compliant recording devices check for the "copy never" bit in the sole watermark, and refuse to make a copy if it is asserted (ignoring the value of any "copy once" bit).

A third approach to "copy once" is to set both the "copy once" and "copy never" bits, but set the former bit very weakly (e.g. using lower gain and/or high frequency DCT coefficients that do not survive certain processing). The frail "copy once" bit is designed not to survive common corruptions, e.g., resampling, scaling, digital to analog conversion, etc. To further assure that the "copy once" bit is lost, the recording device can deliberately add a weak noise signal that masks this bit (e.g. by adding a noise signal in the frequency band whose DCT coefficient conveys the "copy once" bit). In contrast, the "never copy" bit is unchanged and reliably detectable.

In such a system, compliant devices check for the "copy once" bit in the sole watermark, and refuse to make a copy if it is not detected as set.

These three examples are but illustrations of many possible techniques for changing the rights associated with a work. Many other techniques are known. See, e.g., the proposals for watermark-based copy control systems for digital video at the Copy Protection Technical Working Group, <http://www.dvcc.com/dhsg/>, from which certain of the foregoing examples are drawn. See also Bloom et al, "Copy Protection for DVD Video," IEEE Proceedings, Special Issue on Identification and Protection of Multimedia Information, June, 1999.

Scalability

One feature that is desirable in many detector embodiments is scalability. This refers to the ability of a detector to scale its computational demands to match the computational resources available to it. If a detector is running on a high performance Pentium III workstation, it should be "doing more" than if the same detector is running on a slow microcontroller. One way scalability can be achieved is by processing more or less chunks of input data (e.g. temporal excerpts of music, or blocks/macroblocks of pixels in a frame of video

data) to decode watermarks. For example, an input audio stream might be broken into chunks of one second each. A fast processor may complete decoding of each chunk in less than a second, permitting it successively to process each chunk in the data stream. In contrast, a slow processor may require two and a half seconds to decode the watermark from a chunk. While it is processing a first chunk, the second and third pass by un-decoded. The processor next grabs and processes the fourth chunk, permitting the fifth and sixth to pass by un-encoded.

The detector running on the fast processor is clearly more difficult to "fool," and yields a decoded watermark of higher confidence. But both systems decode the watermark, and both operate in "real time."

The skipping of input data in the temporal (e.g. music or video) or spatial (e.g. image or video) domain is but one example of how scalability can be achieved. Many other approaches are known to those skilled in the art. Some of these alternatives rely on spending more or less time in the data analysis phases of watermark decoding, such as cross-correlation operations.

Reference has been made to watermarked UIDs as referring to a database from which larger data strings (e.g. web addresses, musician names, etc.) can be retrieved. In some embodiments, the data record referenced by a UID can, in turn, point to several other database records. By such arrangements, it is often possible to reduce the payload of the watermark, since a single UID reference can lead to several different data records.

Production Tools

In the prior art, the watermark embedded in a source material is typically consistent and static through a work – unchanging from beginning to end. But as will be recognized from the foregoing, there are many applications that are better served by changing the watermark data dynamically during the course of the work. According to another aspect of the invention, a production tool is provided that facilitates the selection and embedding of dynamically-changing watermark data. One such embodiment is a software program having a user interface that graphically displays the different watermark fields that are being embedded in a work, and presents a library of data (textually or by icons) that can be inserted into each field, and/or permits the user to type in data to be encoded. Another control on the UI controls the advance and rewind of the media, permitting the user to determine the location at which different watermark data begins and ends. Graphical paradigms known from video- and audio-editing tools can be used to indicate the starting and ending frames/samples for each different watermark payload.

Such a tool can be of the standalone variety, or can be integrated into the desktop audio- and video- production and editing tools offered by vendors such as Avid, Adobe, Jaleo, Pinnacle Systems, SoundForge, Sonic Foundry, Xing Technology, Prosoniq, and Sonic Desktop Software.

5

Payment-Based Systems

Another aspect of the present invention is the use of anonymous payment tokens that can be used to obtain content on the web. In one embodiment, a token comprises a 128-bit pseudo-random number, to which additional bits identifying an issuing bank (or other issuing institution) are appended. (The additional bits can be the IP address of a web server of the bank, a routing number identifying the bank for electronic wire transfers, or other identifier.) The 128-bit numbers are randomly generated by the bank – commonly as needed – and each represents a fixed increment of money, e.g. ten cents.

A consumer wishing to have a store of currency for such commerce pays the bank, e.g., \$10 in exchange for 100 tokens. These tokens are transferred electronically to disk or other storage in the consumer's computer in response, e.g., to a credit card authorization, or may be provided by diskette or other storage medium over the counter at a bank branch (in which case the consumer thereafter copies the numbers into storage of his or her computer). (Outlets other than banks can of course be employed for distributing such numbers, much in the manner that convenience and many grocery stores commonly issue money orders.)

Imagine that the consumer wishes to view the final quarter of a Trailblazer basketball game that aired on television a week ago. (The consumer may have either missed the game, or may have seen it but wants to see the last quarter again.) The user directs a web browser to a web site maintained for such purpose and performs a search to identify the desired program. (Typically, the web site is maintained by the proprietor that holds the copyright in the material, but this need not be the case. Some material may be available at several web sites, e.g., maintained by ABC Sports, the National Basketball Association, and Sports Illustrated.) The search can use any of various known search engines, e.g., Infoseek, Verity, etc., and can permit searching by title terms, keywords, date of airing, copyright owner, etc. By typing in, e.g., the keyword 'Trailblazers' and the date '4/26/99,' the consumer is presented a listing of videos available for download. One, hopefully, is the requested game. With each listing is an indication of an associated nominal charge (e.g. 80 cents).

On clicking on a hypertext link associated with the desired basketball game, the viewer is presented a further screen with one or more options. The first of the listed options is the

entire game, with commercials. The charge is the nominal charge presented on the earlier screen (i.e. 80 cents). Other options may include the first, second, third, and fourth quarters of the game individually, each of which – save the last, costs 20 cents. The last may be charged at a premium rate, e.g., 30 cents. Clicking on the desired video option yields a further screen
5 through which payment is effected.

To pay for the requested video, the consumer instructs his or her computer to transfer three of the earlier-purchased tokens over the web to the video provider. Various user interface metaphors can be employed to facilitate this transfer, e.g., permitting the user to type the amount of money to be transferred in a dialog box presented on-screen, or dropping/dragging
10 icons representing tokens from an on-screen "wallet" to an on-screen "ticket booth" (or over an icon or thumbnail representing the desired content), clicking on an "increment" counter displayed adjacent the listing of the content, etc. Once the consumer has authorized a transfer of sufficient tokens, the consumer's computer sends to the web site (or to such other web address as HTML encoding in the viewed web page may indicate) the tokens. This
15 transmission simply takes the form of the three 128+ bit numbers (the '+' indicating the bank identifier) – in whatever packet or other format may be used by the internet link. Once dispatched in this manner, the tokens are deleted from the user's computer, or simply marked as spent. (Of course, in other embodiments, a record of the expenditure may be stored in the consumer's computer, e.g., with the token contents and a record of the audio or video purchase
20 to which they were applied.)

Since the amount of money is nominal, no encryption is provided in this embodiment, although encryption can naturally be provided in other embodiments (e.g., either in sending the tokens from the user to the web site, or earlier, in sending the tokens to the user). As will be seen, provided that the media provider immediately sends the tokens to the bank in real time,
25 encryption is a nice feature but not mandatory

On receipt of the token data, the web site immediately routes the token data to the identified bank, together with an identifier of the media provider or account to which the funds represented thereby are to be credited. The bank checks whether the 128-bit numbers have been issued by that bank, and whether they have already been spent. If the numbers are valid,
30 the bank updates its disk-based records to indicate that the three tokens have been spent and that the bank now owes the media supplier 30 cents, which it may either pay immediately (e.g., by crediting to an account identified by the media provider) or as one lump sum at the end of the month. The bank then sends a message to the web site confirming that the tokens were valid

and credited to the requested account. (Optionally, a message can be sent to the purchaser of the tokens (if known), reporting that the tokens have been redeemed.)

In response, the web site begins delivery of the requested video to the consumer. In the illustrated embodiment, the video is watermarked prior to delivery, but otherwise sent in unencrypted fashion, typically in streaming format, but optionally in file format. (Encryption can be used in other embodiments.) The watermarking in the illustrated embodiment is accomplished on-the-fly and can include various data, including the date of downloading, the download site, the destination IP address, the identity of the purchaser (if known), etc.

The large size of the video and the small charge assessed therefor provide disincentives for the consumer making illicit copies. (Especially as to archival material whose value decays with time, there is not much after-market demand that could be served by illicit copies, making third party compilation of such material for re-distribution financially unattractive. First run video, and material that keeps a high value over time, would not be as well suited for such distribution, and could better employ technology disclosed elsewhere herein.)

In some embodiments, the integrity of the received video is checked on receipt. This feature is described below in the section entitled Watermark-Based Receipts.

In the illustrative system, nothing in the tokens indicates the identity of the purchaser. The web site knows the IP address of the site to which video was delivered, but need not otherwise know the identity of the purchaser. The bank would probably maintain a record of who purchased the tokens, but need not. In any event, such tokens could thereafter be exchanged among consumers, resulting in anonymity from the bank, if desired.

As described above, the video excerpts from which the consumer can select include commercials. At some sites, video may be provided from which the commercials have been excised, or which is delivered in a manner that skips past the commercials without transmitting same to the consumer. Such video will naturally command a premium price. In some embodiments, the difference in price is electronically credited as compensation to accounts maintained for (or by) the advertisers, whose advertisements are not being viewed by such consumers. (The identification of advertisers to be credited is desirably permanently encoded in the video, either throughout the video (if the video has had the commercials removed therefrom), or by data in the commercials themselves (which commercials are skipped for transmission to the consumer, but can still be decoded at the video head-end. Such encoding can be by in-band watermarking or otherwise.)

While the foregoing discussion particularly considered video as the desired content, the same principles are equally applicable in connection with audio, still imagery, and other content.

5 The token-based payment method is but one of many that can be employed; the literature relating to on-line payment mechanisms is extensive, and all such systems can generally be here-employed.

Tracking 128-bit tokens can be a logistical problem for the bank. One approach is to have a memory with 10^{128} locations, and at each location store a two-bit value (e.g. 00=never issued; 01=issued but not spent; 10=issued and spent; 11=reserved). More complete data could
10 alternatively be stored, but such a memory would be impractically large.

One alternative approach is to hash each 128-bit number, when issued, to a much smaller key value (e.g. 20 bits). A memory with 10^{20} locations can be indexed by this key. Each such location can include four data: an issued 128-bit token number that hashes to that value, first and second date fields indicating the date/time on which that token was issued and
15 redeemed, respectively, and a link specifying the address of a next memory location. That next memory location (outside of the original 10^{20} locations) can include four more data, this time for a second issued-128-bit token number that hashed to the original key value, two date fields, and again with a link to a subsequent storage location, etc.

When a 128-bit random number is generated, the original memory location indexed by
20 the hash code of that number is checked for an earlier number of the identical value (to avoid issuance of duplicate tokens). Each successive location in the linked chain of memory locations is checked for the same 128-bit number. When the end of the linked chain is reached, the bank knows that the 128-bit random number has not previously been issued, and writes that number in the last-addressed location, together with the date of issuance, and a link to a next
25 storage location.

When a 128-bit token is received, the same linked-list processing occurs to identify a first location, and to thereafter step through each subsequent location until a match is found between the token number and the number stored in one of the linked memory locations. When
30 found, that number is marked as redeemed by writing a redemption date/time in the corresponding field. If the search reaches the end of the linked chain without finding a match between the stored numbers and the token number, the token is treated as invalid (i.e. not issued by that bank).

Other manners of tracking the large number of possible token numbers can of course be used; the foregoing is just exemplary. Or the tokens needn't be tracked at all. Such an

arrangement is highly practical if the token has sufficient bits. With the illustrated 128 bits, for example, the chance of two identical tokens being issued is infinitesimally small, so checking for duplicate issuance can be omitted if desired. In such case, the bank can simply maintain an ordered list of the token numbers still outstanding and valid. As new tokens are dispensed, 5 their token numbers are added to the list. As tokens are redeemed, their numbers are deleted from the list. Known list processing techniques can be employed to speed such search, update, and delete actions.

Watermark-Based Receipts

10 Pay-for-content applications commonly assume that if content is transmitted from a server (or head-end, etc.), it is necessarily received. Sometimes this assumption is wrong. Network outages and interruptions and internet traffic load can diminish (e.g., dropped video frames), or even negate (e.g., failed delivery), expected consumer enjoyment of content. In such cases, the consumer is left to haggle with the content provider in order to obtain an 15 adjustment, or refund, of assessed charges.

Watermarks provide a mechanism for confirming receipt of content. If a watermark is detected continuously during a download or other delivery event, a software program (or hardware device) can issue an electronic receipt attesting that the content was properly delivered. This receipt can be stored, and/or sent to the content distributor to confirm delivery.

20 In one embodiment, a content receiving device (e.g., computer, television or set-top box, audio appliance, etc.) periodically decodes a watermark from the received content to confirm its continued reception. For example, every five seconds a watermark detector can decode the watermark and make a record of the decoded data (or simply record the fact of continued detection of the same watermark). When a changed watermark is detected (i.e., reception of a 25 different content object begins), the duration of the previously-received content is logged, and a receipt is issued.

In a related embodiment, the last portion (e.g., 5 seconds, frame, etc.) of the content bears a different "end of content" watermark that triggers issuance of a receipt. Such a watermark can indicate the length of the content, to serve as a cross-check against the periodic 30 watermark polling. (E.g., if periodic sampling at 2 second intervals yields 545 samples corresponding to the same content, and if the "end of content" watermark indicates that the content was 1090 seconds long, then receipt of the entire content can be confirmed.)

In another embodiment, the watermark can change during the course of the content by including, e.g., a datum that increments every frame or other increment of time (e.g., frame

number, time stamp, etc.). A watermark detector can monitor the continued incrementing of this datum throughout the content to confirm that no part was garbled (which would destroy the watermark) or was otherwise missing. Again, at the end of delivery, the receiving system can issue a confirmation that XXX frames/seconds/etc. of the identified content were received.

5 One application of such technology is to bill for content based on receipt, rather than transmission. Moreover, billings can be adjusted based on percentage of content-value received. If delivery is interrupted mid-way through (e.g., by the consumer disabling the content-receiving device), the nominal billing for the content can be halved. Some prolonged content, e.g., televised/web-broadcast university classes, cannot be "consumed" in one session,
10 and are thus particularly well suited for such pay-as-you-consume billing.

 Another application of such technology is in advertising verification. Presently, ads are tracked by transmission or, less frequently, by detection of an embedded code on receipt (*c.f.*, Nielsen Media Research's patents 5,850,249 and 5,737,025). However, such reception-detectors – once triggered – generally do not further note the length of time that the advertising
15 was received, so the same data is produced regardless of whether only five or fifty seconds of a commercial is presented. Watermark monitoring as contemplated herein allows the duration of the advertising impression to be precisely tracked.

 In one application of this technology, recipients of advertising are provided incentives for viewing advertising in its entirety. For example, a content-receiving device can include a
20 watermark detector that issues a receipt for each advertisement that is heard/viewed in its entirety. These receipts can be redeemed, e.g., for content tokens as described elsewhere herein, for monetary value, etc. In some embodiments, receipts are generic and can all be applied to a desired premium, regardless of the advertisements through which they were earned. In other embodiments, the receipts are associated with the particular advertisers (or class of
25 advertisers). Thus, a TV viewer who accumulates 50 receipts from advertising originating from Procter & Gamble may be able to redeem same for a coupon good for \$2.50 off any Procter & Gamble product, or receipts from Delta Airlines may be redeemed for Delta frequency flier miles (e.g., at a rate of one mile per minute of advertising). Such incentives are particularly useful in new forms of media that give the consumer enhanced opportunities to fast-forward or
30 otherwise skip advertising.

 (Although the foregoing "receipt" concept has been described in conjunction with watermark data (and use of watermark technology is believed to be inherently advantageous in this application), the same principles can likewise be implemented with ancillary data conveyed by other means.)

Master Global Address

As suggested above, it is desirable that each piece of content have a web address (the "Master Global Address" (MGA), or "Master IP Address") associated with it. Such address is typically conveyed with the content, e.g., by an IP address watermarked therein.

Consider a consumer who downloads a streaming video having an English language soundtrack. The viewer may not speak English, or may otherwise prefer to listen to the soundtrack in another language. The user can decode the watermark data embedded in the video and initiate a link to the associated web address. There the user is presented with a list of soundtracks for that content object in other languages. The viewer can click on the desired language and receive same via a second simultaneous transmission (e.g., a second socket channel). The consumer's audio/video appliance can substitute the desired audio track for the default English track.

If the streaming video and the alternative soundtrack are hosted on the same server, synchronization is straightforward. The process governing transmission of the alternative soundtrack identifies the process that is streaming video to the same IP address. Based on SMPTE, or other time/frame data, the former process syncs to the latter. (If the two data streams don't originate through the same server, time/frame data can be relayed as necessary to the alternative soundtrack server to effect synchronization.)

Another application of the Master Global Address is to serve as a point to which monitoring stations can report the presence, or passage, of content. Consider, for example, a copyright-aware node through which content signals pass, e.g., a computer node on a network, a satellite transponder, etc. Whenever the node detects passage of a media object (e.g., by reference to a file extension, such as MP3, JPG, AVI, etc.), it sends a "ping" over the internet to the address encoded in the object, simply reporting passage of the object. Similar monitoring facilities can be provided in end user computers, e.g., reporting FileOpen, FileSave, Printing, or other use of content bearing MGA data.

This system can be expanded to include "ping" and "pong" phases of operation. When a software application (or a user appliance, such as a video or audio playback device) encounters a media object (e.g., at time of file open, at time of playback, etc.), it pings the MGA site to report the encounter. The MGA site "pongs" back, responding with instructions appropriate to the encounter. For example, if the object requires payment of a fee before full functionality or access is to be granted, the MGA site can respond to the application with instructions that the object be used (e.g., played back) only in some crippled state preventing

the user's full enjoyment (e.g., impaired resolution, or impaired sound quality, or excerpts only, etc.). The MGA site can also inform the user application of the terms (e.g., payment) by which full functionality can be obtained. The application can graphically or audibly present such information to the user, who can authorize a payment, if desired, so that the content can be
5 enjoyed in a less- (or un-) crippled state. On receipt of the payment authorization, the MGA site can inform the user application that enhanced access/usage rights have been purchased, and that the application may proceed accordingly.

Yet another application of the MGA is to present the user of a content object a menu of options that is customized to that object.

10 In current graphical operating systems, when a user clicks on an icon (e.g., with the right mouse button), a menu is presented detailing actions that can be undertaken in connection with the icon, or the file represented thereby. Such options are pre-programmed (i.e., static), and are typically determined by the operating system based solely on the file extension.

In accordance with this aspect of the present invention, clicking on an icon representing
15 a media object initiates an internet link to the MGA site associated with the object. The MGA site responds with data that is used to customize the menu of options presented to the user in connection with that particular object.

Consider an icon representing a JPG image file. Right-clicking on the icon may yield a menu that gives the user various options presented by the operating system (e.g., delete,
20 compress, rename), and additional options customized in accordance with data from the object's MGA site. These customized options may include, e.g.,

- (a) open in 100x150 pixel format for free;
- (b) open in 480x640 pixel format for ten cents;
- (c) open in 960x1280 pixel format for twenty cents;
- 25 (d) purchase rights to use this image in a newsletter having a circulation of under 1000 for \$1.25;
- (e) display a complete listing of license options.

Clicking on options (b) or (c) initiates a commerce application through which funds are electronically transferred to the MGA site (by the above-described tokens or otherwise). In
30 response, the MGA site responds (e.g., with TCP/IP or HTML instructions) authorizing an application on the user's computer to open the file in the requested manner. (The default application for JPG applications can then automatically be launched, or the computer may first query the user whether another application should be used instead.)

Clicking on option (d) proceeds as above, and permits full use of the image on the computer. Moreover, the MGA site sends a digital certificate to the user's computer memorializing the usage rights purchased by the consumer.

5 In this particular arrangement, no access control is placed on the content, e.g., by encryption, secure container technology, or the like. The nominal fees, and the ease of licensing, make it simple for the user to "do the right thing" and avoid copyright liability. In other embodiments, of course, known access control techniques can be used to limit use of the object until the requisite payment has been made.

Naturally, records of all such transactions are also logged at the MGA site.

10 Clicking on option (e) opens a browser window on the user's computer to a web site that presents a complete listing of license options available for that image. (The address of this web site is included in customization data relayed to the user device from the MGA site, but not explicitly shown to the user on the menu.) Through such web site, the user can select desired rights, effect payment, and receive the necessary authorization for software applications on the
15 user's computer (or other media appliance) to open and/or process the content.

The object on which the user "clicks" needn't be an icon. It can be an image or other graphical representation. (And a "click" isn't necessary; a voice command or other signal may be used to the same effect with an audio clip or selection.)

20 Consider the popular merchandising of books and CDs over the internet. A JPG or other image file depicting the cover of a book, or the artwork of a CD cover, can be treated as a media object, and can include a watermarked MGA pointer. Right-clicking on such an image of a book cover could, through the MGA site, present to the user a menu of options that includes – in addition to those normally presented in conjunction with a JPG file – the following:

- 25 (a) "See the review of this book published in the New York Times on April 19, 1999"
(b) "See the list of reviews of this book at Amazon.com"
(c) "Enter your own review of this book, for posting on Amazon.com"
(d) "See today's sales rank of this book at Amazon.com"
(e) "Purchase this book from Amazon.com for \$16.95"
30 (f) "Purchase this book from Barnesandnoble.com for \$19.95 and receive a \$5.00 credit towards your next purchase"
(g) "Link to the web site that tells about the release of this title as a motion picture (presently scheduled to open on October 10, 1999)"
(h) "Link to the Yahoo listing of web sites relating to this book"

- 32 -

(i) "Search Lycos for listings relating to this book."

If the user selects one of the purchase options from the menu, a pre-stored e-commerce profile -- containing the user name, credit card number, billing address, ship-to address, etc., possibly in the form of an encrypted object -- could be sent to the MGA site (or to the bookseller) to effect the purchase, or such selection could initiate display of additional screens or sub-menus through which the user would manually enter or select such information for transmission.

Others of the selections cause a new browser window to open on the user's computer, opening to a URL specified in data relayed from the MGA site but not displayed to the user in the menu. Appropriate HTML instructions can be generated to effect a particular query or other operation at the specified URL.

In some embodiments, the customized menu presents only a single choice in addition to those normally provided by the operating system, e.g., "Link to home." Clicking on this option opens a browser window to a home page at the MGA for that object. On that page, the user is presented with all of the foregoing options, and more (possibly including advertising graphics or multi-media). Such objects can serve as powerful marketing agents. Returning to the example discussed above, a JPG image file of a book cover may have, as its MGA, a web page hosted by a particular bookseller, providing purchase options and other information for that book. Marketing of books (or CDs, or cars, or consumer appliances, or virtually anything else) can be effected by disseminating such vendor-issued JPGs as widely as possible. Some book cover JPGs may be distributed by Amazon.com, others by Barnes&Noble.com, others by Borders.com -- each pointing back to a different MGA through which purchase transactions for that book may be performed.

Returning to the MGA-customized menus, these needn't be limited to menus resulting from clicking on an icon or image (or signaling during an audio excerpt). Drop-down menus in application programs can likewise be populated with customized options, in accordance with customization data obtained from the MGA site for the object presently being accessed or used. Most graphical operating systems and application programs have well developed toolsets permitting such menu customization. Again, other data relayed from the MGA site is not shown to the user, but is employed by the computer (e.g., a browser program) to carry out menu options selected by the user.

Again the foregoing techniques are equally applicable for still images, audio, video, and other forms of content, and can readily be adapted for use both with general purpose computers, software applications, and specialized media appliances.

While, for expository convenience, the foregoing discussion contemplated embedding a literal URL address in the object as the MGA, more typically this is not the case. Instead, the MGA more commonly comprises identification data for the object (e.g. a 128-bit random ID), together with the URL for a name server computer that serves many (perhaps millions) of such objects (an example of the latter is the Digimarc MarcCentre server).

To obtain the desired data as detailed above, the user's computer (sometimes termed a client computer) links to the name server computer and provides the ID of the object being processed. The name server computer uses this ID to query a database, and obtains from the database the current IP address to which such queries should be routed. The name server computer can relay the request from the client computer to the correct destination address, or can return the correct destination address to the client computer, which can initiate such a link itself. By such arrangement, the IP address ultimately associated with an object can be easily changed as needed, simply by changing the corresponding record in the name server database, without rendering obsolete legacy objects having out-of-date addresses encoded therein.

In some embodiments, the URL of the name server needn't be included in the watermark. In the absence of a specified URL, the client computer may direct such links to a default name server address instead (stored locally or remotely). If that server doesn't recognize the object ID, it can return an error code, or pass the query on to other name servers. Those servers, in turn, can pass the query along to still other name servers if they don't recognize the object ID. In this fashion, an exponentially-large number of name servers might be quickly polled for information relating to the identified object. Alternatively, rather than encoding the complete IP address of the name server in an object watermark, the first N (e.g., 16) bits of the object ID might be used as a short-hand for one of 65,536 predetermined name server addresses, in accordance with data stored locally (e.g., on RAM or disk in the user's computer) or remotely (e.g., at a default name server IP address).

While the basic concept idea behind embedding MGA data within an object is to point to a repository of data about the object, a pointer the other way may be achieved as well.

As noted, the "ping" application of MGA data permits an MGA site to be informed of sites through which its object passes. More generally, the MGA site can log the originating address of each query it receives. Each such address can be presumed to have (or have had) a copy of the corresponding object. Media owners can thereby track the dissemination of copies of their media objects -- at least insofar as use of such objects entails communicating with the associated MGA site.

Such tracking offers a great number of opportunities, some in the area of commerce. The MGA site corresponding to the cover art of a Garth Brooks CD, for example, can provide a listing of IP addresses of persons interested in that CD. Email or promotional data objects (e.g., audio clips) can be sent to that list of addresses when a subsequent Garth Brooks CD is
5 released.

Such tracking also opens up a new dimension of internet searching. Presently, internet search engines use a brute force approach, visiting millions of pages across the web in order to identify, for example, a dozen instances of a given photograph file. MGAs offer a shortcut to such brute force approaches. With the present technology, a search engine can find a single
10 instance of a photograph file and, by detection of the MGA data watermarked therein, link to the corresponding MGA site. From the MGA site, the search engine can obtain a listing (if such queries are authorized) of some or all of the other sites known by the MGA site to have copies of that photograph file. (Providing such data to search engines is a commerce opportunity for such MGA sites, which may permit such access to its listing of sites only in
15 exchange for a fee. Or the MGA site may arrange to collect a tribute payment from the search engine proprietor each time the engine responds to a user query using data collected from the MGA site.)

Many of the addresses logged by the MGA may not be publicly-accessible data stores. The search engine can check each listed address to ensure that the desired object is present and
20 accessible before adding the address to its database.

Covert Tracing

Co-pending application 09/185,380 describes anti-counterfeiting technology that looks for the presence of digital data corresponding to bank note imagery in a computer system, and
25 makes a covert record of any attempt to process such data (e.g., Scan, FileOpen, FileSave, Print, Edit, etc.). Such records are hidden from the user of the system (using, e.g., various data encryption and obscuring techniques), but authorized law enforcement officials are provided tools by which these records can be recovered. The forensic data thereby obtained may prove useful in prosecuting counterfeiters. (Knowledge that a computer may be covertly storing
30 evidence of attempted counterfeiting actions may prove as, or more, valuable in deterring counterfeiting than the covert records themselves.)

The same techniques can be employed to deter unauthorized processing of audio, image, video, or content by media pirates. In one embodiment, a computer's operating system (including peripheral device drivers) monitors various data within the system (e.g., data sent to

writeable storage media, or sent via a serial port or network connection, etc.) for data bearing a do-not-copy watermark. The presence of such data being sent, e.g., to a writeable disk or to a remote computer, indicates that the do-not-copy instruction has been circumvented. In such case, the operating system writes one or more covert records memorializing the activity, for possible use in criminal prosecution if the computer is lawfully seized.

The example just-provided is but one of many monitoring and response techniques that may be employed to deter circumvention of copy-protection or other access control systems. Generally speaking, if content data is found where it shouldn't be, or is found used as it shouldn't be used, a corresponding record should be made. (Other intervention actions can be triggered as well; covert tracing is desirably just one of several parallel responses to suspected hacking.)

Meta-Data Accessed Using Watermarks

Meta-data, in formats known as XML, SGML, and HTML, is widely used to communicate information about digital objects (e.g., author, keywords, price, rights, caption, etc.). More generally, meta-data can be thought of as any data construct which associates the name of a property (e.g., "author"), with the value of the property (e.g., "Mark Twain"). Such data commonly appears in a tag format, such as the following:

```
<META NAME="author" CONTENT="Mark Twain">
```

Meta-data is commonly exchanged between server and client computers in conjunction with the digital objects to which they relate (e.g., the text of a Mark Twain book).

As detailed herein, an important application of watermarking is likewise to convey information about media -- in this case embedded within the media content itself (e.g., providing unique identification, establishing some basic behaviors such as do not copy, and providing links to extended functionality).

For meta-data to be useful, it must be linked to associated content, whether in the context of a browser, application program, operating system, asset management system, search engine, etc. However, as detailed below, the content and the associated meta-tags needn't always be conveyed together.

Consider an application program or other client process that receives a watermarked media object. The watermark includes an MGA for that object (which, as noted above, may not specify an ultimate IP address). Stored at the MGA site is meta-data corresponding to the object. By linking to the MGA site identified by the object's watermark, the client computer

can obtain the meta-data corresponding to the object. This data can be stored at the client computer and used just as any other meta-data, e.g., to define the local functions that should be available for use with that object (e.g., buy, search, etc.)

5 A particular example is an on-line catalog of stock photography. Each photograph is watermarked with MGA data. To identify the photographer, copyright date, price, telephone number, subject, etc., an application program can link to the MGA site for that photograph, and obtain the corresponding meta-data. This data can then be displayed or used as needed. Data objects of disparate formats thus can readily be handled within a single, simple application program, since the program needn't concern itself with the varying formats for the associated meta-data (assuming the name servers provide this data in standardized format). Substantial flexibility in programming and object formatting is thereby achieved.

10 Returning to the internet search engine example described above, MGAs may become recognized as repositories rich in meta-data for media objects. Specialized search engines may focus their data collection around such sites, and be able to quickly identify the MGA sites corresponding to various boolean combinations of meta-tag parameters.

Asset Management/Containers

Much has been written on the topic of asset rights management. Sample patent documents include U.S. Patents 5,892,900, 5,715,403, 5,638,443, 5,634,012, 5,629,980 and laid-open European application EP 862,318. Much of the technical work is memorialized in journal articles, which can be identified by searching for relevant company names and trademarks such as IBM's Cryptolope system, Portland Software's ZipLock system, the Rights Exchange service by Softbank Net Solutions, and the DigiBox system from InterTrust Technologies.

25 An exemplary asset management system makes content available (e.g. from a web server, or on a new computer's hard disk) in encrypted form. Associated with the encrypted content is data identifying the content (e.g. a preview) and data specifying various rights associated with the content. If a user wants to make fuller use of the content, the user provides a charge authorization (e.g. a credit card) to the distributor, who then provides a decryption key, allowing access to the content. (Such systems are often realized using object-based technology. In such systems, the content is commonly said to be distributed in a "secure container.")

30 Desirably, the content should be marked (personalized/serialized) so that any illicit use of the content (after decryption) can be tracked. This marking can be performed with watermarking, which assures that the mark travels with the content wherever -- and in whatever

form -- it may go. The watermarking can be effected by the distributor -- prior to dissemination of the encrypted object -- such as by encoding a UID that is associated in a database with that particular container. When access rights are granted to that container, the database record can be updated to reflect the purchaser, the purchase date, the rights granted, etc. An alternative is to include a watermark encoder in the software tool used to access (e.g. decrypt) the content. Such an encoder can embed watermark data in the content as it is released from the secure container, before it is provided to the user. The embedded data can include a UID. This UID can be assigned by the distributor prior to disseminating the container. Alternatively, the UID can be a data string not known or created until access rights have been granted. In addition to the UID, the watermark can include other data not known to the distributor, e.g. information specific to the time(s) and manner(s) of accessing the content.

As noted earlier, access rights systems can be realized with watermarks without containers etc. For example, in a trusting world, copyrighted works can be freely available on the web. If a user wishes to make lawful use of the work, the user can decode its watermark to determine the work's terms and conditions of use. This may entail linking to a web site specified by the embedded watermark (directly, or through an intermediate database), which specifies the desired information. The user can then arrange the necessary payment, and use the item knowing that the necessary rights have been secured.

20 Remote Reconfiguration of Watermark Detectors

In some cases, it is desirable to reconfigure watermark detectors remotely. Such functionality is desirable, for example, if a watermark system is hacked or otherwise compromised.

In accordance with this aspect of the present invention, some aspect of a watermark detector's operation is changed in response to a command. The change can take various forms. In watermark systems employing pseudo-random key data (e.g., spread spectrum spreading signals), the pseudo-random signal used for detection can be changed. In systems using DFT processing, the mapping between message bits and DFT coefficients can be changed. In still other systems, the decoding can proceed as before, but the significance of one or more bits can be changed (e.g., bits that were normally interpreted as defining Field A can be interpreted as defining Field B, and vice versa). In yet other systems, the decoding can proceed as before, but the response of a device to a given watermark signal can be changed. In still other systems, a set of software instructions can be re-written or re-ordered to effect a change in detector operation.

The command can be conveyed in various ways. In one embodiment, it can be a trigger bit in the watermark payload. Normally the bit has a value of "0." If the bit has a value of "1," the detector system responds by changing its operation. A trigger pattern can also be established, so that detection of a certain combination of bits in the watermark payload serves to trigger the change. Reserved states of certain data fields are examples of patterns that might be employed.

The command can also be conveyed through another channel different than the watermark channel (e.g., an SCA channel of an FM broadcast, or the sub-titling data channel of video broadcasts, or header data within an MPEG data stream, etc., etc.).

The change can proceed in accordance with a pre-programmed rule (e.g., codes progressing successively through a numerically or algorithmically-determined progression), or the change can proceed in accordance with data specified elsewhere in the payload of the watermark bearing the trigger bit (e.g., instead of being interpreted in normal fashion, the non-trigger bits of the detected watermark can define a new pseudo-random key data. Or the change can proceed in accordance with data conveyed in successively-presented watermark payloads, as might be done in video encoding where each frame of video can convey further watermark information. (This latter arrangement is one offering a high-bandwidth re-programming channel through which, e.g., extensive firmware instructions might be transferred to the detector to replace instructions earlier stored.)

By such arrangements, greatly increased detector versatility and functionality can be achieved.

Concluding Remarks

Many diverse embodiments are reviewed above – each with a unique set of features. (Still others are disclosed in the assignee's patents incorporated by reference.) To provide a comprehensive disclosure without unduly lengthening the specification, applicants incorporate by reference the patents and patent applications referenced above.

This specification should be construed as explicitly teaching that features illustrated in one such embodiment can generally be used in other embodiments as well. Thus, for example, a date field was not particularly discussed in connection with payload data for video watermarking. Nor were "play once" watermarks so-considered. The inclusion of a calibration signal with (or as part of) the watermark is shown in embodiments of the issued patents, but is not belabored in the above-described embodiments. Likewise with "simple universal codes." The pre-stored commerce profile described in one of the foregoing embodiments is equally

applicable to other embodiments as well. Likewise, the presentation of advertising was discussed in connection with one embodiment but not others, although it, too, is generally applicable. All of these concepts are familiar at Digimarc and are regarded as generally applicable throughout the work expressed in Digimarc's patent disclosures. Practicality
5 prevents an exhaustive recitation of each individual permutation and combination.

Having described and illustrated the principles of our invention with reference to illustrative embodiments, it will be apparent that the detailed arrangements can be modified in arrangement and detail without departing from such principles.

For example, while reference has been made to various uses of wireless, it should be
10 understood that such reference does not just cover FM broadcast, and wireless internet networking and the like, but also includes other wireless mechanisms. Examples include cell phones and direct satellite broadcast.

Likewise, while certain embodiments were illustrated with a watermark payload of 100+ bits, in other systems much smaller (or sometimes larger) payloads are desirable –
15 sometimes as small as 1-8 bits.

While the foregoing examples have each been illustrated with reference to a particular media type (e.g., video, audio, etc.), it will be recognized that the principles of each embodiment find application with the other media types as well.

Certain of the appliances contemplated above require user interfaces more
20 sophisticated than are presently typical on such devices. The simplicity of the underlying audio appliance can be preserved, in many instances, by using a palmtop computer – coupled by infrared or otherwise – as a temporary user interface to the appliance. Some of the processing capability can likewise be off-loaded to an ancillary palmtop. (Palmtop is here meant to refer generally to any pocket-size programmable computing device.)

Unless otherwise stated, it should be understood that the digital music, video, and
25 imagery contemplated herein is not of any particular form or format. Audio, for example, can be of various forms, both streaming and non-streaming, and of various formats (e.g. MP3, MP4, MS Audio, Windows Media Technologies, RealAudio, *.WAV, MIDI, Csound, Dolby's Advanced Audio Codec (AAC), etc.

30 Having described and illustrated the principles of the invention with reference to illustrative embodiments, it should be recognized that the invention is not so limited.

For example, while digital watermarking typically does not leave any human-apparent evidence of alteration or data representation, certain of the foregoing applications do not require this. The markings used may be visible, and even conspicuous, without impairing

essential functionality. Thus, bar codes, data glyphs, OCR markings, and other machine-readable indicia may be substituted, depending on the particular application requirements.

5 While the detailed embodiments were generally described with reference to desktop computers, it is recognized that such devices will increasingly be supplanted by other digital appliances, including general purpose personal digital assistants, multifunction cell phones, and specialized devices. Moreover, the power and utility of the above-detailed embodiments and devices can be further enhanced by employing various wireless communications technologies, including the evolving Bluetooth standard.

10 The implementation of the watermark encoding and decoding systems is straightforward to artisans in the field, and thus not belabored here. Conventionally, such technology is implemented by suitable software, stored in long term memory (e.g., disk, ROM, etc.), and transferred to temporary memory (e.g., RAM) for execution on an associated CPU. In other implementations, the functionality can be achieved by dedicated hardware, or by a combination of hardware and software. Reprogrammable logic, including FPGAs, can
15 advantageously be employed in certain implementations.

It should be recognized that the particular combinations of elements and features in the above-detailed embodiments are exemplary only; the interchanging and substitution of these teachings with other teachings in this and the incorporated-by-reference patents/applications are also contemplated.

20 In view of the wide variety of embodiments to which the principles and features discussed above can be applied, it should be apparent that the detailed embodiments are illustrative only and should not be taken as limiting the scope of the invention. Rather, we claim as our invention all such modifications as may come within the scope and spirit of the following claims and equivalents thereof.

25

WE CLAIM

1. A method comprising:
encoding digital source material to steganographically convey plural-bit auxiliary data;
5 passing the encoded source material to a destination through at least one intervening
computer;
at said intervening computer, detecting encoded source material transmitted thereby;
and
crediting a payment in response to said detection of the encoded source material, in
10 accordance with the plural-bit auxiliary data steganographically conveyed by the encoded
source material.
2. The method of claim 1 which includes decoding plural-bit auxiliary data only
15 from source material that has first been tested to indicate the likely presence of such auxiliary
data therein.
3. The method of claim 2 which includes testing source material by reference to
an encoding attribute that is supplemental to said encoded plural-bit auxiliary data.
- 20 4. The method of claim 3 in which said attribute is the presence of a characteristic
signature signal conveyed by said source material.
5. The method of claim 4 in which the signature signal is a repetitive noise burst
25 signal.
6. The method of claim 1 in which said transmitting includes distributing through
a network of interconnected computers.
7. The method of claim 1
30 reporting said detection to a location remote from detection; and
crediting royalties based on detection.

- 42 -

8. A method comprising:
presenting audio source material to a consumer, the material being encoded
steganographically to convey plural-bit auxiliary data;
decoding the audio source material that is presented to the consumer to decode the
5 auxiliary data therefrom; and
using the plural-bit auxiliary data to retrieve information about the source material
from a remote location.
9. The method of claim 8 that includes:
10 storing data indicating the audio source material(s) presented to the consumer;
generating a report based on the stored data, indicating the audio source material(s)
presented to the consumer.
10. The method of claim 8 which includes detecting the presented audio source
15 material with a microphone, and decoding the auxiliary data from a microphone output signal.
11. A method comprising:
receiving an object steganographically encoded with plural-bit auxiliary data; decoding
the plural-bit auxiliary data from the object;
20 consulting a registry to determine a proprietor of the object, by reference to said
decoded plural-bit auxiliary data; and
making a payment to said proprietor.
12. The method of claim 11 that includes making said payment through the
25 registry.
13. The method of claim 11 in which the object is a work of authorship, and the
encoding adds a generally imperceptible level of noise to the object as it is perceived by a
consumer thereof.
30
14. The method of claim 11 in which the registry comprises a database accessible
through the internet.

15. A method of encoding a digital object, comprising:
encoding the object with a first information signal, said first information signal having relatively small information content, but permitting rapid decoding; and
encoding the object with a second information signal, said second information signal
5 conveying more information content than the first information signal, requiring relatively more time to decode; wherein the first and second information signals comprise at least one watermark embedded in the digital object.
16. The method of claim 15 in which the first information signal is a signal
10 indicating to decoding equipment that the object is not to be copied, and the second information signal is a signal conveying information relating to ownership of the object.
17. The method of claim 15 in which:
the digital object is a digital representation of music; and
15 the first information signal is a repetitive signal that is conveyed at a low level within said music.
18. The method of claim 15 in which the first and second signals are independent
of each other.
20
19. The method of claim 15 in which the first and second signals are aspects of a combined watermark signal.
20. A method of processing an object that has been steganographically encoded
25 with first and second information signals, the method comprising:
decoding from the object the first information signal;
controlling an operation of an apparatus in accordance with the decoded first information signal; and
decoding from the object the second information signal, wherein the second
30 information signal conveys a master global address.
21. A method of encoding audio with a marker signal indicating a master global address used to link to a web site, wherein the marker signal is characterized by being in-band and repetitive.

22. A method comprising:
reading payload data from a watermark on a physical object using a device; and
using the payload data read by the device in connection with a commercial transaction
5 involving music related to said object.
23. The method of claim 22 in which the object is a poster having artwork thereon.
24. The method of claim 22 in which the object is a storage medium having a
10 music video recorded thereon.
25. The method of claim 22 in which the device is a handheld, battery powered
device.
- 15 26. A method of altering music data to steganographically insert plural bits of
watermark data therein, characterized by inserting a first group of said bits for benefit of an
end-user of the music data, inserting a second group of bits different than the first for benefit of
an artist whose music is encoded by said music data, and inserting a third group of bits different
20 than the first two for benefit of a distributor of the music data.
27. The method of claim 26 in which the first group of bits represents an internet
address of a web site that may be accessed by end-users of the music data.
28. The method of claim 26 in which the second group of bits includes bits
25 representing a unique identifier for the music data, permitting machine identification of the data
and royalty credit to the artist.
29. The method of claim 26 in which the third group of bits represents usage
restrictions to which audio appliances are responsive, thereby driving distribution of additional
30 copies of the music data.

30. A media object clearinghouse system comprising:
a media object clearinghouse operable to transfer a media object electronically;
a watermark decoder in communication with a media object receiver to receive a media
object signal and operable to decode a watermark from the media object signal identifying the
5 media object; and
a transmitter in communication with the decoder for receiving a media object identifier
derived from the watermark and for transmitting the media object identifier and a user identifier
to the clearinghouse;
wherein the media object clearinghouse is operable to identify the media object based
10 on the media object identifier and the user based on the user identifier and electronically
transfer a copy of the media object to a predetermined location associated with the user.
31. The media object clearinghouse of claim 30 wherein the predetermined location is
a computer of the user.
15
32. The system of claim 30 wherein the clearinghouse is operable to determine a fee
based at least in part on the media object identifier and to credit an account of the user with the
fee for the copy of the media object.
- 20 33. The system of claim 30 wherein the predetermined location is a website, and the
copy is accessible to the user at the website via a user-set password.
34. The system of claim 30 wherein the predetermined location is a personal library of
the user that is consolidated with libraries of other users in a central location.
25
35. The system of claim 30 wherein the predetermined location is a personal library of
the user.
36. The system of claim 35 wherein the clearinghouse and the personal library are
30 connected via an internet connection and the personal library receives the copy from the
clearinghouse over the internet connection.
37. The system of claim 35 wherein the personal library is operable to receive the copy
of the media object from the clearinghouse via a wireless broadcast.

38. The system of claim 35 wherein the personal library provides the copy to a playback device by a wireless broadcast.

5 39. The system of claim 30 wherein the watermark includes a key to information about the media object, and the key is used to look up information about the media object.

40. The system of claim 39 wherein the information about the media object is presented to a user through the media object receiver.

10

41. The system of claim 40 wherein the information is stored in a device including the media object receiver, and the information is updated from a remote source.

15 42. The system of claim 30 wherein the media object receiver includes a user interface that enables a user to select a media object for watermark decoding and that presents information to the user about the media object derived from the watermark.

43. The system of claim 30 wherein the media object receiver includes a user interface that enables a user to select a media object for watermark decoding and that enables the user to
20 instruct the clearinghouse to send a copy of the selected media object to another user.

44. The system of claim 30 wherein the media object receiver includes a user interface that enables a user to select a media object for watermark decoding and that enables the user to query a database for related information about the selected media object using data derived
25 from the watermark.

45. The system of claim 44 wherein the user interface is operable to present the related information to the user.

30 46. The system of claim 30 wherein the media object is a song and the receiver is a radio operable to receive the song via a radio broadcast.

47. The system of claim 30 wherein the media object is a song and the receiver is an audio player that receives the media object via a computer network.

48. A media object clearinghouse method comprising:
receiving a media object from a broadcast or electronic transfer;
decoding a watermark from the media object;
5 deriving a media object identifier from the watermark;
transmitting the media object identifier and a user identifier to a clearinghouse;
in the clearinghouse, identifying the media object based on the media object identifier
and the user based on the user identifier and electronically transferring a copy of the media
object to a predetermined location associated with the user.

10

49. The method of claim 48 including:
in the clearinghouse, charging a user account associated with the user identifier with a
fee for the copy.

15

50. A method for linking an audio object with additional information or actions related
to the audio object comprising:
decoding a watermark from the media object;
deriving a master global address from the watermark;
connecting to a remote device and retrieving additional information associated with the
20 audio object based on the master global address.

25

51. The method of claim 50 including:
retrieving information about the audio object from a web server linked to the audio
object through the master global address.

30

52. The method of claim 50 including retrieving menu options about the audio object
from a remote device based on the master global address.

53. The method of claim 52 wherein the menu options are responsive to user input to
control use, rendering or playback of the audio object.

54. The method of claim 52 wherein the menu options are responsive to user input to
initiate electronic payment for the audio object.

55. The method of claim 52 wherein the menu options are combined with standard menu options for a file type associated with the audio object.

56. The method of claim 50 including retrieving instructions governing use of the
5 audio object.

57. The method of claim 50 including initiating an electronic commercial transaction relating to the audio object.

10 58. The method of claim 50 including:
using the master global address to query a server, which in turn looks up an address of a second device to which the query is to be routed.

15 59. The method of claim 58 wherein the second device returns information related to the audio object.

60. The method of claim 59 wherein the information returned by the second device includes a web page.

20 61. An electronic money method comprising:
establishing secret data, and storing same in a repository accessible by a first party, the secret data having a monetary value ascribed thereto;
sharing the secret data with a second party in exchange for a fee;
providing the secret data from the second party to a third party in a commercial
25 transaction;
forwarding the secret data from the third party to the first party to determine whether the secret data is valid, said determination being made by reference to the repository; and
if the secret data is determined to be valid, crediting the third party with the monetary value.

30 62. The method of claim 61 in which the secret data is a pseudo-random series of binary bits, the first party is a bank, and the repository is a bank computer.

63. In a method of providing media from a repository to a consumer over the internet, an improvement comprising:

- 5 permitting the consumer to specify whether the media is to include commercials or not;
charging the consumer a first fee for providing the media with commercials; and
charging the consumer a second fee higher than the first fee for providing the media
without the commercials.

64. The method of claim 63 in which the media is video that was earlier broadcast and is archived for internet distribution.

10

65. A method for internet distribution of video comprising:
displaying to a consumer a listing of video titles;
receiving a signal indicative of a video title selected by the user;
exchanging a fee;
15 watermarking the video on-the-fly; and
transmitting the video to the consumer.

15

66. The method of claim 65 in which the watermarking includes watermarking the video with at least one data from the list comprising: an identifier of the date, an identifier of an internet site from which the selected video is provided, an identifier of the consumer, and an identifier of an internet address to which the selected video is transmitted.

20

67. The method of claim 66 which includes watermarking the video with at least two data from said list.

25

68. The method of claim 66 which includes watermarking the video with at least three data from said list.

69. The method of claim 66 which includes watermarking the video with all four data from said list.

30

70. A method of tracing unauthorized media objects comprising:
monitoring processing of media objects in a device;

decoding watermarks embedded in the media objects to determine unauthorized processing of the media objects in the device; and
writing a covert record memorializing unauthorized use of a media object.

5 71. A method of linking a media object with meta data associated with the object comprising:

decoding a watermark embedded in the media object; and

using information in the watermark to fetch meta data associated with media object from a remote site.

10

72. A method for reconfiguring a watermark detector comprising:

decoding a watermark embedded in a signal of a media type, where the watermark includes a command signal used to trigger a change in operation of the watermark detector;

15 based on the command signal, changing operation of the watermark detector, including changing how the watermark detector decodes or interprets a watermark in a signal of the media type.

73. The method of claim 72 wherein the command signal is represented as one or more bits in a payload of the watermark.

20

74. The method of claim 72 wherein changing operation of the watermark detector comprises re-programming the watermark detector.

25 75. The method of claim 74 wherein changing operation of the watermark detector includes transferring instructions from a remote location to the detector to replace instructions stored earlier in the detector.

30 76. The method of claim 72 wherein changing operation of the watermark detector includes changing the watermark detector in accordance with a preprogrammed rule in the watermark detector.

77. The method of claim 76 wherein the preprogrammed rule defines a change in a watermark key.

78. The method of claim 72 wherein changing operation of the watermark detector includes changing a watermark key used to decode a watermark.

5 79. The method of claim 78 wherein the watermark key comprises pseudo-random key data.

80. The method of claim 72 wherein changing the operation of the watermark detector includes changing how the detector interprets one or more bits of a watermark payload.

10 81. The method of claim 72 wherein changing the operation of the watermark detector includes changing a response of a device to a watermark signal.

82. The method of claim 72 wherein the command signal comprises a combination of bits of a watermark payload.

15

83. The method of claim 72 including:
changing the operation of the watermark detector with data provided in a watermark payload.

20

84. The method of claim 83 wherein the command signal comprises a one or more bit trigger in the watermark payload.

85. The method of claim 83 wherein the data comprises a watermark key in the watermark payload.

25

86. The method of claim 85 wherein the watermark key comprises pseudo-random key data.

30 87. The method of claim 83 wherein successively-presented watermark payloads in the signal provide the data used to change the operation of the watermark detector.

88. A method for reconfiguring a watermark detector comprising:
receiving a media object and a command associated with the media object signaling that the watermark detector requires an upgrade to decode a watermark from the media object;

in response to the command, updating the watermark detector to create an updated watermark detector; and
decoding the watermark from the media object with the updated watermark detector.

5 89. The method of claim 88 wherein the command is embedded into the media object in a watermark.

90. The method of claim 88 wherein the command is conveyed in channel different than a watermark channel in the media object, and the channel conveying the command is
10 transmitted along with the media object.

91. The method of claim 90 wherein the command is conveyed in a header of a file including the media object.

15 92. A re-programmable watermark detector comprising:
a watermark decoder for detecting a command to upgrade the detector; and
detector instructions that are replaceable in response to detecting the command to
upgrade the detector.

20 93. The detector of claim 92 wherein new instructions are conveyed to the watermark detector along with a media object.

94. The detector of claim 93 wherein the new instructions are conveyed in a watermark payload to the watermark decoder for decoding.

25 95. The detector of claim 93 wherein the detector decodes watermarks embedded in media objects of a media type, and the new instructions are conveyed along with at least one media object of the media type in a channel different than a watermark embedded in the at least one media object.

30 96. The detector of claim 95 wherein the new instructions are provided in a media object file that includes a media object of the media type.

97. The detector of claim 96 wherein the media object comprises an image signal.

98. The detector of claim 96 wherein the media object comprises an audio signal.

99. A method of an encoding an upgrade trigger in a watermark comprising:

5

receiving a media object of a given media type;

encoding a watermark into the media object, where the watermark includes a command signal used to trigger a change in operation of a watermark detector, the change being operable to change how the watermark detector decodes or interprets a watermark in a signal of the media type.

10

100. The method of claim 99 including encoding the command in a payload of the watermark.

101. The method of claim 99 including encoding one or more instructions in the payload of the watermark.

15

102. The method of claim 99 including:

transmitting the encoded media object to one or more watermark detectors from a location remote to the one or more watermark detectors.

20

103. A method for encoding a media object comprising:

encoding a watermark into the media object; and

encrypting the media object;

wherein the watermark includes information used to track the media object after being decrypted.

25

104. A method for encoding a media object comprising:

decrypting the media object from a secure container;

after decrypting the media object, encoding a watermark into the media object.

30

105. The method of claim 104 wherein the watermark includes a data string not known or created until access rights have been granted to the secure container.

106. The method of claim 105 wherein the data string includes information specific to a time or manner of accessing the media object.

35

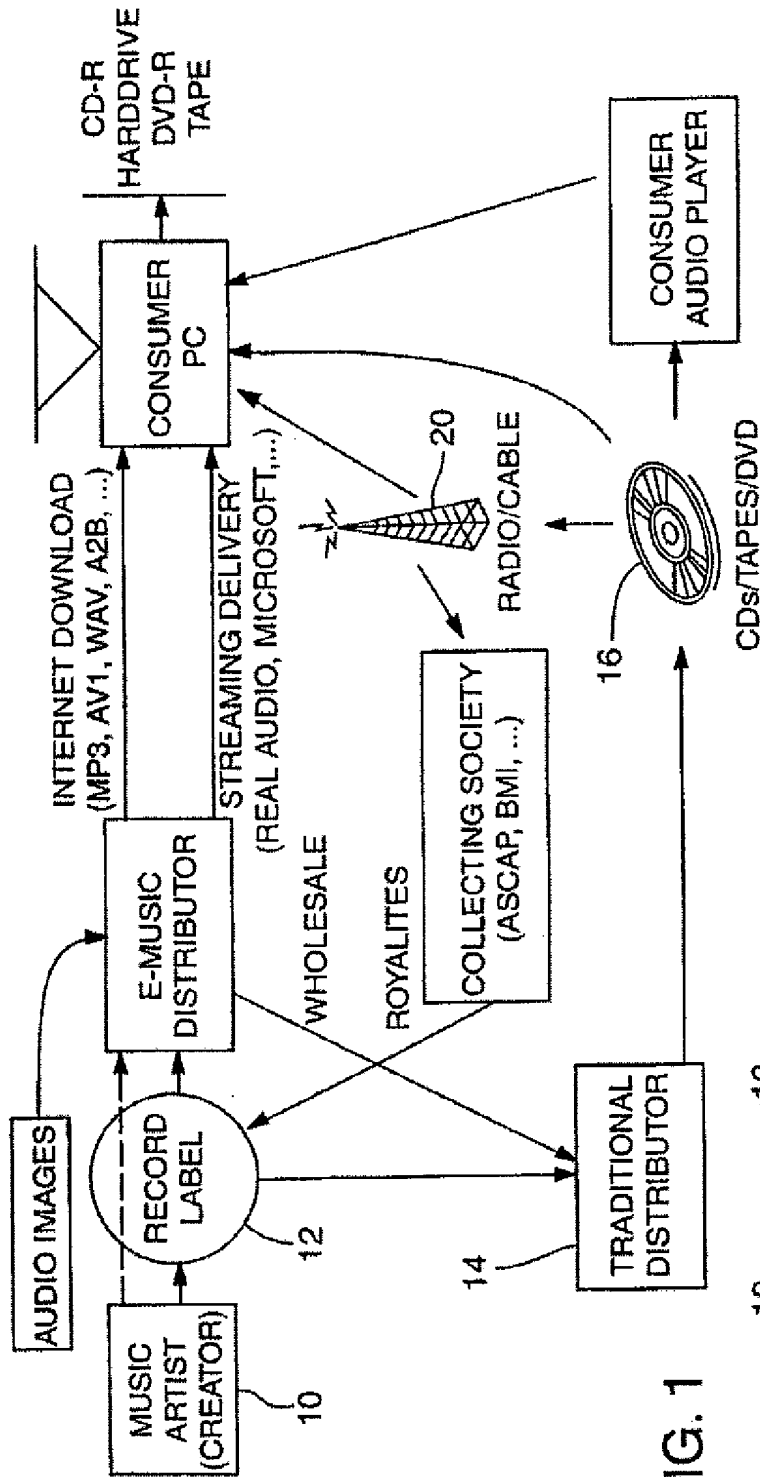


FIG. 1

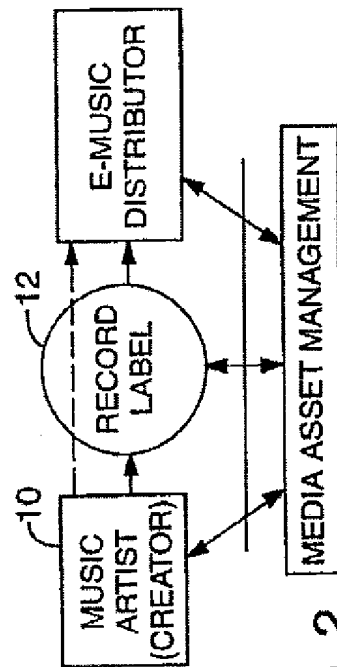


FIG. 2

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US00/13798

<p>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC(7) : G06F 17/60 US CL : 705/52 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC</p>														
<p>B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S. : 705/52 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) WEST, Dialog, IBM Bulletin, EPO, JPO</p>														
<p>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Category*</th> <th>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</th> <th>Relevant to claim No.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>US 5,613,004 A (COOPERMAN ET AL) 18 MARCH 1997, title, col 4, lines 10-15, col 7, lines 50-51, 59-60, col 14, lines 18, 39 to col 23</td> <td>1-106</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>US 5,710,834 A (RHOADS) 20 JANUARY 1998, abstract, col 3, lines 42-67, col 53, lines 42-43, col 65, lines 20-21, Figs. 22-26 and 27-29</td> <td>1-106</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>US 5,822,432 A (MOSKOWITZ ET AL) 13 OCTOBER 1998, abstract, lines 1-4, 17-23, col 3, line 15-col 4, lines 1-56, col 7, line 44-col 9, lines 1-28, col 9, line 29-col 10, line 30</td> <td>1-106</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.	Y	US 5,613,004 A (COOPERMAN ET AL) 18 MARCH 1997, title, col 4, lines 10-15, col 7, lines 50-51, 59-60, col 14, lines 18, 39 to col 23	1-106	Y	US 5,710,834 A (RHOADS) 20 JANUARY 1998, abstract, col 3, lines 42-67, col 53, lines 42-43, col 65, lines 20-21, Figs. 22-26 and 27-29	1-106	Y	US 5,822,432 A (MOSKOWITZ ET AL) 13 OCTOBER 1998, abstract, lines 1-4, 17-23, col 3, line 15-col 4, lines 1-56, col 7, line 44-col 9, lines 1-28, col 9, line 29-col 10, line 30	1-106
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.												
Y	US 5,613,004 A (COOPERMAN ET AL) 18 MARCH 1997, title, col 4, lines 10-15, col 7, lines 50-51, 59-60, col 14, lines 18, 39 to col 23	1-106												
Y	US 5,710,834 A (RHOADS) 20 JANUARY 1998, abstract, col 3, lines 42-67, col 53, lines 42-43, col 65, lines 20-21, Figs. 22-26 and 27-29	1-106												
Y	US 5,822,432 A (MOSKOWITZ ET AL) 13 OCTOBER 1998, abstract, lines 1-4, 17-23, col 3, line 15-col 4, lines 1-56, col 7, line 44-col 9, lines 1-28, col 9, line 29-col 10, line 30	1-106												
<p><input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.</p>														
* Special categories of cited documents	*T	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention												
A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X*	document of particular relevance, the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone												
B earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y*	document of particular relevance, the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art												
L document which may throw doubts on priority claims or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*Z*	document member of the same patent family												
O document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means														
P document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed														
Date of the actual completion of the international search 27 JULY 2000	Date of mailing of the international search report 14 AUG 2000													
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230	Authorized officer TOD SWANN <i>Rugenia Logan</i> Telephone No. (703) 305-7799													

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7120006
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	02-MAR-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	11:57:51
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	10534
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USIDSPart2TOFILE. pdf	132445 3d002453bba5cba054114d24df1b8524621 fb119	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	Foreign Reference	AFF004ForeignDocWO.pdf	1995841 09ffb0e78478fa54e0dc410f6013ab6ee676 7eb9	no	57
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLNokia9110Pt1.pdf	2422064 75d19a6e1ab6acb9ca9edd0c5e7a4a1de2 48988	no	95
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLNokia9110Pt2.pdf	2132970 8eb45026b009ee0f840728776c93ea89ec6 3163a	no	95
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLSonyPCGPt1.pdf	1443323 bd82137f06310511143ca47a681225a8454 dadc7	no	70
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLSonyPCGPt2.pdf	1898223 d53374d534415601b99a6c09c49b42f85e5 fe72f	no	82
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLSierraWireless.pdf	93004 220f027fadae0f61b51504ca9ab05a4a5d1b f0bb	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLMusicMatch.pdf	1482136 c879a520d1178ec69d8fe4f5062d3aa74fed 6972	no	32
Warnings:					
Information:					

9	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothProfilesPt 1.pdf	2049168	no	79
			30c70bedd57167cb233c28b3f0398aa74b6f8454		
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothProfilesPt 2.pdf	3280203	no	66
			713fe47a9e25b4a216876b7911c9ef232547a03		
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothProfilesPt 3.pdf	2587381	no	74
			160091209eb20c6b055808088981784d3d2c2642		
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothProfilesPt 4.pdf	2722965	no	75
			83fcc1ad2df86d6b90cc19ad4abbb65e45607121		
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothProfilesPt 5.pdf	3009419	no	69
			a471dfac4e8537ee02c6b61e3888feb6fad907cf		
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothProfilesPt 6.pdf	4328374	no	77
			e6a118f193db24f32c3b4e3722d1adeb34d1092d		
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothCorePt1. pdf	3550241	no	109
			b1dc637e106362a082efe2a8504bd0c57d26f566		
Warnings:					
Information:					
16	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothCorePt2. pdf	3429061	no	100
			808659bd1e9842fee2ca6de8346617a6887fec81		
Warnings:					
Information:					
17	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothCorePt3. pdf	4302604	no	90
			45fcb847c08bbf627bbe4b079baa5a8b73b2415f		
Warnings:					
Information:					

18	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothCorePt4.pdf	3390100	no	104
			a71297a0d065cac50ed7176eb05dd335f1bce4ef		
Warnings:					
Information:					
19	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothCorePt5.pdf	3274456	no	91
			640f88a0226aa461f6a30cb7be721c80f5956225		
Warnings:					
Information:					
20	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothCorePt6.pdf	5682235	no	103
			b8b019b45fd4bfc740b885a2108f2826b56d820		
Warnings:					
Information:					
21	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30162	no	2
			831ce89a4d7ca8c81be8f236585a38a69cf4e0d6		
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			53236375		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
	Art Unit	2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5974333		1999-10-26	Chen	
	2	6418330		2002-07-09	Samsung	
	3	6587127		2003-07-01	Leeke, et al.	
	4	7123936		2006-10-17	Rydbeck, et al.	
	5	6177950		2001-01-23	Robb	
	6	6510325		2003-01-21	Mack, II, et al.	
	7	62788842		2001-08-21	Kim	
	8	7339993		2008-03-04	Brooks	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

9	6917923		2005-12-06	Dimenstein	
10	6157619		2000-12-05	Ozluturk	
11	6609105		2003-08-19	Van Zoest, et al.	
12	6353637		2002-03-05	Mansour, et al.	
13	7444353		2008-10-28	Chen	
14	5963916		1999-10-05	Kaplan	
15	5956651		1999-09-21	Willkie	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	WO 00/70523	WO		2000-11-23	Digimarc Corporation		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	Nokia 9110 Communicator User Manual, Copyright 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	Sony, "Sony Notebook Computer User Guide PCG-717/719," User Guide, 1997.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	AirCard, "Sierra Wireless Announces First Cellular Network Interface Card for Notebook PCs," June 21, 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	MusicMatch Internet Music System, " MusicMatch Jukebox Reviews," March 4, 2000, May 8, 1999, August 29, 1999, May 8, 1999, February 4, 1997, August 12, 1999, January 24, 2000, January 25, 2000, February 22, 2000, Pages 1-32.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	5	Bluetooth, "Specification of the Bluetooth System, Profiles," December 1, 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	6	Bluetooth, "Specification of the Bluetooth System, Profiles," December 1, 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	7	J. SCHNEIDAWIND, "Big Blue Unveiling," USA Today, November 23, 1992, page 2B.	<input type="checkbox"/>

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

8	Nokia Suomi, "Range of suspension GSM products unveiled: Nokia's innovations offer a new dimension to mobile communication," March 13, 1996, 1 page.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	Nokia 9000i User's Manual, Copyright 1995-1997.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	FCC Website, "Broadband PCS," available at http://wireless.fcc.gov/services/index.htm?job=service_home&id=broadband_pcs (accessed November 9, 2009).	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	RealNetworks, "RealPlayer plus, RealPlayer 7 Plus User Manual," Copyright 2000, March 6, 2000.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	DAVID POGUE, "SoundJam MP Digital Audio System Manual," 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	iTunes Wikipedia Page, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/iTunes , accessed July 31, 2009.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	K. JOST, "The Car as a Mobile-Media Platform," Automotive Engineering International, May 1998, Pages 49-53.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	S.K. KIRSCHNER, "Wired Wheels," Popular Science, March 1998, Pages 54-55.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	R. LIND, et al., "The Network Vehicle - A Glimpse into the Future of Mobile Multi-Media," 17th AIAA/IEEE/SAE Digital Avionics Sys. Conference Proceedings, October 31 to November 7, 1998, at I21-1 to I21-8.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-03-02
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7120289
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	02-MAR-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	12:20:20
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USIDSPart2TOFILE. pdf	132445 <small>3d002453bba5cba054114d24df1b8524621fb119</small>	no	6

Warnings:

Information:

This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothCorePt7.pdf	7299949 ea499bbf9b4466a5fe52d79d33aeec6f75772be7	no	115
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothCorePt8.pdf	5437460 7f8fa8c9169b5728e7846fa9b0b3427cf7e40cb4	no	134
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothCorePt9.pdf	5724363 ce07ccf3f752be3da82c89d61057d3c5af9974d7	no	122
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBluetoothCorePt10.pdf	3114275 fd9c573c45ea1b662e5f75e097558402ed9c8d5c	no	114
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLBigBlue.pdf	72273 cee70a594bd9696e60b46da8b2a2972681d08691	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLGSMProducts.pdf	44433 b15fe2ee28960849163e8f647f0e7019aa249644	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLNokia9000iPt1.pdf	2240501 35742b5581442e9ee710f9051067e304e636744a	no	61
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLNokia9000iPt2.pdf	2468865 0591e4e672c717051a82e7b4ef7eaa482fb815cc	no	70
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLFCCWebsite.pdf	72231 4c83b0bf1371be818e5584a14cdbdb3a13698311	no	2

Warnings:					
Information:					
11	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLRealPlayer.pdf	4517698 feb82ce94c23ce040b427f38129ea76c024d f213	no	125
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLSoundJam.pdf	1884767 97b578f5d4651244d7bfd725495f397e709 a839e	no	56
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLiTunes.pdf	747447 7b60574754768dcd396bde501d3fad245d b6b5fb	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLCarasMobileMedia. pdf	372790 944bfc882f574e4e45e99bd8580da95c844f fdac	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLWiredWheels.pdf	497971 03928c1a4f66d70a3cac76ce626a5c6c4ef7 72b6	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
16	NPL Documents	AFF004NPLNetworkVehicle.pdf	592370 373ae132b32c113741e9df185c2cc013461 1bd13	no	16
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			35219838		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12015320
Filing Date		2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
Art Unit	2617	
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

1	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,187,947, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,440,772, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,324,833, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,486,926, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,634,228, filed on February 3, 2010, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-03-02
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12015320
Filing Date:	16-Jan-2008
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7120679
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	02-MAR-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	12:56:43
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	11236
Deposit Account	201504
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USNewRequestIDST OFILE.pdf	87728 7738bb171f94aa254033fe769d03378f78f5e482	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	NPL Documents	AFF004B3Request1.pdf	3302054 0ff11e24ac991935e139a9d79dfdd2c4d4d9f64a	no	88
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	NPL Documents	AFF004B3Request2.pdf	2853555 d379a8bfcd153bcad39d38f52cb9b88df87cca	no	89
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	NPL Documents	AFF004B3Request3.pdf	3445209 539fcc2ee84ea6b9e4c0e51b605fb9926eb8ba8f	no	100
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	NPL Documents	AFF004B3ClaimChart1.pdf	4104240 54f65a1ca2201d6cd01b1886a25ef281ede361d3	no	90
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	NPL Documents	AFF004B3ClaimChart2.pdf	5920091 a148dc12c1a7b83cf55a2d664e3910278512982d	no	125
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	NPL Documents	AFF004B3ClaimChart3.pdf	5613747 93d7f58bde5a6a58c92ee18a93f60745337a6ea3	no	105
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	NPL Documents	AFF004B3ClaimChart4.pdf	4119799 6b60300e199c6bf7d9d50c87b04fad3153d2f939	no	89
Warnings:					
Information:					

9	NPL Documents	AFF004B4Request1.pdf	3573889	no	98
			fedd04b734d8bcfea1c1d228a5e314a97a2ef4f2		
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	NPL Documents	AFF004B4Request2.pdf	3165019	no	84
			da4d948d1d7837b41ddf0540b91b6acb76bf208		
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	NPL Documents	AFF004B4Request3.pdf	2567071	no	71
			b6c847436bb9372c0b32f5a82cd50e85828f41ea		
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	NPL Documents	AFF004B4ClaimChart1.pdf	4376696	no	109
			b4588217efaa1558d0b7aa03427188f23d91987b		
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	NPL Documents	AFF004B4ClaimChart2.pdf	4568126	no	115
			cac6adb559603f71d7590c4125f660a22fa02bbf		
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	NPL Documents	AFF004B4ClaimChart3.pdf	3363075	no	87
			09af1bcd8042a9cf1ed560e4c21841a4e295dc5d		
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	NPL Documents	AFF004B4ClaimChart4.pdf	4678281	no	117
			6aac80dfb6832d5349e8ca7715ed8df5ccd246c7		
Warnings:					
Information:					
16	NPL Documents	AFF004B4ClaimChart5.pdf	4546314	no	116
			3aa332d5d5d2c506853f86699e4533a406c01a8f		
Warnings:					
Information:					
17	NPL Documents	AFF004B5Request1.pdf	3510405	no	100
			aa6a3081bcba0bf2892347da146781d1044bdd6f		
Warnings:					
Information:					

18	NPL Documents	AFF004B5Request2.pdf	3606566	no	109
			f8c55b409c5e5da1d9d055e9b4e9eaa37c089d2		
Warnings:					
Information:					
19	NPL Documents	AFF004B5Request3.pdf	2565081	no	87
			65fd56175cbabd67ad30f303c0b29829da5f2520		
Warnings:					
Information:					
20	NPL Documents	AFF004B5Request4.pdf	1984957	no	67
			ffb97d76f5150a73c7ca130e0500ea1e5004b000		
Warnings:					
Information:					
21	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30162	no	2
			5356b60f78f8c5b31bf8390dac695dc7bb89d90a		
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):				71982065	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

U.S.PATENTS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12015320
Filing Date		2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
Art Unit	2617	
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

1	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,187,947, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,440,772, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,324,833, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,486,926, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,634,228, filed on February 3, 2010, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-03-02
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7121069
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	02-MAR-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	13:31:21
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USNewRequestIDST OFILE.pdf	87728 <small>7738bb171f94aa254033fe769d03378f78f5e482</small>	no	3

Warnings:

Information:

This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	NPL Documents	AFF004B5ClaimChart1.pdf	5603647	no	116
			b2739d6bf289b6885aced007472bb092d66e4bc		
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	NPL Documents	AFF004B5ClaimChart2.pdf	4047178	no	104
			60364064dc74a8b225a065ee0a01a6ec0b78f619		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	NPL Documents	AFF004B5ClaimChart3.pdf	5992533	no	115
			1470564a9941e592ce51fc59ad4717160082b2a7		
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	NPL Documents	AFF004B5ClaimChart4.pdf	4061247	no	80
			1fde2ad75dc03a50f2d02680cbad13af32c1b106		
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	NPL Documents	AFF004B6Request1.pdf	4360937	no	112
			0dd7f680e001b04abfb34294c71e29c00d7f2706		
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	NPL Documents	AFF004B6Request2.pdf	5961154	no	128
			6d730a96ce837f4714aa3986f13113d2d668c1b2		
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	NPL Documents	AFF004B6Request3.pdf	2884211	no	83
			a015267e9632884b51f24be73d11ae5bc243eddc		
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	NPL Documents	AFF004B6Request4.pdf	3078786	no	81
			124e829cb94ce5ba493b86d48e5a9d68d5f5a6d7		
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	NPL Documents	AFF004B6ClaimChart1.pdf	5936161	no	122
			d94521171feb6ed6fd336f0a7c3db02ec149b47		

Warnings:					
Information:					
11	NPL Documents	AFF004B6ClaimChart2.pdf	6318196 d207ae0ba5b3779948ce7ef42ba1748571fd86f8	no	109
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	NPL Documents	AFF004B6ClaimChart3.pdf	6846554 fb203b2dd4ea67e75b0a9cdecb93c328f5399ee2	no	132
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	NPL Documents	AFF004B6ClaimChart4.pdf	6175836 0461df52a1e3b6d38f96977a34fb911d2c7cc3a	no	109
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	NPL Documents	AFF004B6ClaimChart5.pdf	3053840 88b719ebd7553b0f6757a1ecca18fec20112d8f	no	54
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):				64408008	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.		
	Art Unit	2617		
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US		

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12015320
Filing Date		2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.	
Art Unit	2617	
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US	

1	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,187,947, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,440,772, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,324,833, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,486,926, filed on November 13, 2009, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,634,228, filed on February 3, 2010, with accompanying Claim Charts.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-03-02
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7121276
Application Number:	12015320
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2156
Title of Invention:	Method for Managing Media
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Russell W. White
Customer Number:	21906
Filer:	Mark J. Rozman/Stephanie Petreas
Filer Authorized By:	Mark J. Rozman
Attorney Docket Number:	AFF.0004C5US
Receipt Date:	02-MAR-2010
Filing Date:	16-JAN-2008
Time Stamp:	13:46:27
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	AFF004C5USNewRequestIDST OFILE.pdf	87728 <small>7738bb171f94aa254033fe769d03378f78f5e482</small>	no	3

Warnings:

Information:

This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	NPL Documents	AFF004B7Request.pdf	1945672	no	68
			a91dd44b4616c268950258a0b16a8e1e0a295b62		
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	NPL Documents	AFF004B7ClaimChart1.pdf	5339901	no	88
			7d90eb13633af073b09b1d59c0d4873d1574bc3b		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	NPL Documents	AFF004B7ClaimChart2.pdf	5611060	no	92
			94a6e6267857245168c6cf97c32d9ec1f929909c		
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	NPL Documents	AFF004B7ClaimChart3.pdf	6173553	no	98
			823894beafd87ec340188e82ef4edda962e96b0f		
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	NPL Documents	AFF004B7ClaimChart4.pdf	3782917	no	71
			80a3e21fe267163db4678e1aaab3cf725ea62eb8		
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	NPL Documents	AFF004B7ClaimChart5.pdf	3905549	no	68
			c8bfffbd13c3dd4ed7e693f4cb23ff14aed0f		
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			26846380		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320	
	Filing Date		2008-01-16	
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.		
	Art Unit		2617	
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary		
	Attorney Docket Number		AFF.004C5US	

U.S.PATENTS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1	5539658		1996-07-23	McCullough, Timothy L.		
	2	6675233		2004-01-26	Du		

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1	20030126335		2003-07-03	Silvester, Kelan C.		

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ² j	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	DE 19 651 308 A1	DE		1996-10-12	Becker GmbH		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button. Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS							Remove
---------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--------

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		12015320
	Filing Date		2008-01-16
	First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.	
	Art Unit		2617
	Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary	
	Attorney Docket Number		AFF.004C5US

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	"Universal Serial Bus Specification," Revision 1.1, September 23, 1998, pages ii-106.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	Reply to Office Action Mailed August 5, 2009 in Reexamination Control No. 90/010,333 of U.S. Patent No. 7,324,833 (along with a Supplemental Reply and Second Supplemental Reply).	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	Response to "Notice of Failure to Comply with Inter Partes Reexamination Request Filing Requirements (37 CFR 1.915(d)) filed on September 22, 2009. Requestor: Volkswagen Group of America, Inc. with Replacement Request for Inter Partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,324,833 and Claim Charts A-JJ.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	The United States Patent And Trademark Office, Office Action Mailed November 9, 2007 in related patent application serial no. 10/947,755.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
--------------------	-----------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	12015320
Filing Date	2008-01-16
First Named Inventor	Russell W. White, et al.
Art Unit	2617
Examiner Name	Erika A. Gary
Attorney Docket Number	AFF.004C5US

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Mark J. Rozman/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2009-11-16
Name/Print	Mark J. Rozman	Registration Number	42117

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.



19 BUNDESREPUBLIK
DEUTSCHLAND



DEUTSCHES
PATENTAMT

12 **Offenlegungsschrift**
10 **DE 196 51 308 A 1**

51 Int. Cl.⁶:
H 04 L 12/42

H 04 R 5/04
H 04 S 3/00
H 04 H 1/00
B 60 R 16/02
H 02 J 13/00
H 04 L 29/00

21 Aktenzeichen: 196 51 308.1
22 Anmeldetag: 10. 12. 96
43 Offenlegungstag: 16. 7. 98

DE 196 51 308 A 1

71 Anmelder:
Becker GmbH, 76307 Karlsbad, DE

72 Erfinder:
Becker, Michael, 76661 Philippsburg, DE

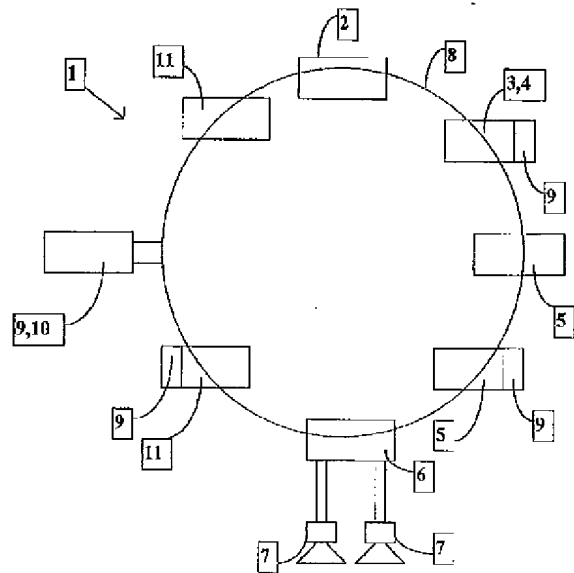
56 Entgegenhaltungen:
EP 07 25 522 A2
EP 05 49 005 A1

Die folgenden Angaben sind den vom Anmelder eingereichten Unterlagen entnommen

Prüfungsantrag gem. § 44 PatG ist gestellt

54 **Audio-Soundsystem für ein Kraftfahrzeug**

55 Audio-Soundsystem (1) für ein Kraftfahrzeug mit einer Steuereinheit (2), mit einer Eingabeeinheit (3) zur Bedienung des Systems (1), mit einer Anzeigeeinheit (4), mit einer Einheit (5) zur Generierung der Quelldaten in Form von Audiodaten, mit einer Verstärkereinheit (6) zur Verstärkung der Quelldaten, mit einem oder mehreren Lautsprechern (7) und mit einem Bussystem (8), das die Übertragung der Quelldaten und der Steuerdaten zur Steuerung der Einheiten (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) zwischen den einzelnen Einheiten (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) sicherstellt, bei dem zumindest eine von der Steuereinheit (2) verschiedene Einheit (3, 4, 5, 6, 7) des Systems (1) einen ihr zugeordneten Speicher (9) aufweist, in dem der Funktionsumfang dieser Einheit (3, 4, 5, 6, 7) dargestellt ist, und dieser Funktionsumfang über den Bus (8) an die Steuereinheit (2) übertragbar ist und in dieser der übermittelte Funktionsumfang zumindest teilweise zur Bildung des Funktionsumfangs des gesamten Systems (1) herangezogen werden kann. Dabei sind die Steuereinheit (2), die Eingabeeinheit (3) und die Anzeigeeinheit (4) dergestalt miteinander verbunden, daß mittels der Anzeigeeinheit (4) die für die Bedienung des gesamten Systems (1) erforderlichen Bedienmenues entsprechend dem Funktionsumfang des gesamten Systems (1) darstellbar sind und die Bedienung des Systems (1) mit Hilfe der Eingabeeinheit (3) anhand der Darstellungen in der Anzeigeeinheit (4) erfolgen kann.



DE 196 51 308 A 1

Beschreibung

Die Erfindung betrifft ein Audio-Soundsystem für ein Kraftfahrzeug mit einer Steuereinheit, mit einer Eingabeeinheit zur Bedienung des Systems, mit einer Anzeigeeinheit, mit einer Einheit zur Generierung der Quelldaten in Form von Audiodaten, mit einer Verstärkereinheit zur Verstärkung der Quelldaten, mit einem oder mehreren dieser zugeordneten Lautsprechern und mit einem Bussystem, das die Übertragung der Quelldaten und der Steuerdaten zur Steuerung der Einheiten zwischen den einzelnen Einheiten sicherstellt.

Ein derartiges Audio-Soundsystem ist allgemein in der BP-A-0 725 522 beschrieben. Weiterhin ist ein derartiges System in der Druckschrift "OCC 8001" CONAN "Optical Transceiver", C&C Electronics Ltd., 1996 beschrieben. Die dargestellten Audio-Soundsysteme zeigen eine Steuereinheit, welche auch Head Unit genannt wird, die die Steuerung des gesamten Systems bewirkt und die die Ausgabe von Information über die Anzeigeeinheit, die Bedienung des Systems über die Eingabeeinheit durch den Benutzer sowie die Umsetzung in entsprechende Steuerbefehle für die einzelnen Einheiten des Audio-Soundsystems ermöglicht. Dabei zeigen die bekannten Audio-Soundsysteme für Kraftfahrzeuge einen starren Systemaufbau, der es nur erlaubt, bestimmte Einheiten in das System zu integrieren, welche durch die Steuereinheit/Head Unit vorgesehen sind. Damit erweisen sich die bekannten Audio-Soundsysteme für Kraftfahrzeuge als wenig flexibel, wenig benutzerfreundlich und sehr teuer im Falle einer Adaption des Systems an die neuen Gegebenheiten. Eine Anpassung an neue, andersartige, zusätzliche Komponenten wird bei den bekannten Audio-Soundsystemen dadurch gewährleistet, daß neben der neuen Einheit zusätzlich eine neue Steuereinheit/Head Unit in das System integriert werden muß, was die bereits beschriebenen Nachteile mit sich bringt.

Aufgabe der Erfindung ist es, das Audio-Soundsystem für ein Kraftfahrzeug so auszubilden, daß Änderungen am System möglichst einfacher, kostengünstiger und sicherer durchgeführt werden können.

Diese Aufgabe wird bei dem bekannten Audio-Soundsystem dadurch erreicht, daß die Steuereinheit in die Lage versetzt ist, daß sie von einer oder mehreren oder allen anderen Einheiten des Systems deren möglichen Funktionsumfang, welcher in einem dieser zugeordneten Speicher abgelegt ist, über das Bussystem zugeführt bekommt und aus der Summe der einzelnen Funktionsumfänge der Funktionsumfang des Gesamtsystems gebildet wird. Dieser Funktionsumfang des gesamten Systems bildet stets eine Teilmenge aller Funktionsumfänge der einzelnen Einheiten des Audio-Soundsystems. Das dargestellte Audio-Soundsystem zeigt erfindungsgemäß eine Struktur, welche an dezentralen Stellen den Funktionsumfang der einzelnen Einheiten hinterlegt hat und wo an zentraler Stelle vorzugsweise in der Steuereinheit ein aus den verschiedenen einzelnen Funktionsumfängen der einzelnen Einheiten gebildeter Funktionsumfang des gesamten Systems zur Steuerung des gesamten Systems hinterlegt ist.

Anders als im Stand der Technik wird bei einer Änderung, beispielsweise beim Hinzufügen einer neuen, ursprünglich nicht vorgesehenen Einheit des Audio-Soundsystems, nicht mehr die Steuereinheit, respektive die Head Unit, ausgetauscht, sondern in ihrer Art beibehalten und sichergestellt, daß der hinzugekommene Funktionsumfang der zusätzlichen Einheit zur Bildung des Funktionsumfangs des gesamten Systems mit herangezogen wird, wodurch den Änderungen des gesamten Systems Rechnung getragen wird und der Benutzer den Änderungen entsprechend neue, geänderte Bedienmöglichkeiten und entsprechende Funktionalitäten

des Systems zur Verfügung gestellt bekommt. Es wird damit, soweit erforderlich, dem neuen Funktionsumfang des gesamten Systems entsprechend eine neue Bedienungsführung zur Bedienung des gesamten Systems zur Verfügung gestellt, was ggf. mit geänderten Darstellungen in der Anzeigeeinheit bzw. mit geänderten Zuordnungen von Befehlen zu den Eingabetasten der Eingabeeinheit verbunden ist.

Durch diese Ausbildung des Audio-Soundsystems gelingt es, den Funktionsumfang des Audio-Soundsystems neuen Anforderungen sicher, einfach und kostengünstig anzupassen. Aufwendige Zusatzgeräte und Neugeräte sind in diesem Falle nicht erforderlich.

Ein besonders vorteilhaftes, flexibles Audio-Soundsystem ist dann gegeben, wenn eine Vielzahl von Einheiten über ihnen zugeordnete Speicher verfügt, in denen die für sie spezifischen Funktionsumfänge abgelegt sind und aus diesen der Gesamtfunktionsumfang des Systems gebildet wird, in dem alle Funktionalitäten verwendet werden oder nur bestimmte Teile der Funktionalitäten der einzelnen Einheiten in die Funktionalität des Gesamtsystems übertragen werden sollen. Diese teilweise Übertragung kann automatisch durch die Steuereinheit oder durch den Benutzer oder durch eine zusätzliche, zeitweise in das Soundsystem über die Busteitung angeschlossene, integrierte Einheit erfolgen.

Damit wird die Vielfältigkeit des Systems auf besonders vorteilhafte Weise nach den jeweiligen Bedürfnissen des Benutzers entsprechend den jeweils zur Verfügung stehenden Einheiten zur Erzeugung von Audiodaten oder den Einheiten zur Verstärkung dieser Daten sowie den Lautsprechern flexibel und frei konfigurieren, was auch der Fall sein kann, wenn keine neuen Einheiten in das System aufgenommen werden, sondern nur die verwendeten Teilumfänge der Einzelfunktionsumfänge neuen Anforderungen durch Erweiterung oder Einschränkung angepaßt werden.

Nach einer bevorzugten Ausführungsform der Erfindung ist der einer Einheit zugeordnete Speicher als Teil dieser Einheit ausgebildet. Dadurch ist gewährleistet, daß der Speicherinhalt mit dem möglichen Funktionsumfang der Einheit nicht über das Bussystem an die Einheit übertragen werden muß, um anschließend den Funktionsumfang von der Einheit wiederum über die Busleitung an die Steuereinheit zu übermitteln. Im Fall eines optischen Bussystems, welches besonders große Vorteile in Richtung EMV-Stabilität und Gewichtsersparnis aufweist, kann auf die zwingend erforderlichen, kostenintensiven elektrisch-optischen Wandler zwischen den Speichern und den Einheiten verzichtet werden, was das System weniger anfällig gegen Störungen macht und dadurch die Sicherheit der Bedienung und damit die Bedienfreundlichkeit des Systems erhöht. Darüberhinaus erweist sich diese Ausbildung als besonders kostengünstig.

Nach einer vorteilhaften Weiterbildung der Erfindung ist der Speicher als Teil einer Rechneinheit ausgebildet, welche über das Bussystem mit der dem Speicher zugeordneten Einheit verbunden ist, und welche als eigenständige, räumlich von den anderen Einheiten separierte Rechneinheit ausgebildet ist, und welche bei Bedarf über das Bussystem den Funktionsumfang der dem Speicher zugeordneten Einheit direkt oder indirekt der Steuereinheit zur Bildung des Funktionsumfangs des gesamten Systems zuführen kann. Dabei erweist sich die Verwendung einer Rechneinheit als besonders vorteilhaft, da sie sehr flexible Speicherstrukturen aufweist, in welche über andere Schnittstellen der Rechneinheit auf einfache Weise andere, geänderte Funktionsumfänge einschreibbar sind. Auch ist ermöglicht, eine gegebenenfalls zentrale Rechneinheit mit entsprechendem Speicher in dem System vorzusehen, welche die zentrale Verwaltung der einzelnen Funktionsumfänge der einzelnen Ein-

heiten gewährleistet und bei Bedarf diese direkt oder indirekt an die Steuereinheit zur Bildung des neuen, geänderten Funktionsumfangs des gesamten Audio-Soundsystems über das Bussystem überträgt. Vorzugsweise ist die Recliner-
 5 einheit lösbar mit dem System verbunden. Durch Verwendung einer geliehenen spezifischen Rechereinheit in der Art einer vorübergehenden Integration in das System über eine vorbereitete Schnittstelle im Bussystem kann dem System ein neuer, geänderter Gesamtfunktionsumfang zugrunde
 10 gelegt werden. Dadurch ist ein sehr flexibles und für den Benutzer kostengünstiges System gegeben. Beispielsweise kann durch ein derartiges System sehr einfach eine neue Funktionalität, beispielsweise ein neuer Typ von 3-D-Sound als neue Funktionalität des Systems einschließlich der dieser Funktionalität zugeordneten Bedienungsführung eingegeben
 15 werden und damit den individuellen Bedürfnissen des Benutzers auf sehr einfache, kostengünstige und flexible Weise angepaßt werden. Damit gelingt es, die Notwendigkeit des Ersetzens kompletter Einheiten oder des gesamten Audio-Soundsystems in vielen Fällen durch eine reine Neu-
 20 programmierung des Systems zu ersetzen, was sich neben den genannten Vorteilen auch im Hinblick auf die Verschwendung von Ressourcen und die Vermeidung von Abfall vorteilhaft bemerkbar macht.

Eine besonders einfache und angenehme Art der Bedienung des Audio-Soundsystems wird dadurch erreicht, daß die Steuereinheit, die Eingabeeinheit und die Anzeigeein-
 25 heit dergestalt miteinander verbunden sind, daß entsprechend dem Funktionsumfang des gesamten Systems auf der Anzeigeeinheit spezifische Bedienmenues dargestellt werden, die die Bedienung des Systems mit Hilfe der Eingabeeinheit anhand der Darstellungen in der Anzeigeeinheit ziel-
 30 strebig und einfach ermöglichen. Die Bedienmenues können spezifisch sein für die einzelnen Funktionalitäten der einzelnen Einheiten, sie können aber auch spezifisch sein für die Art und Weise des Vorgangs zur Bildung eines neuen, geänderten Funktionsumfangs des gesamten Systems. Dabei ist es möglich die Anzeigeeinheit mit einer zusätzlichen Sprachausgabe zu versehen, welche die Bedienfreundlichkeit und Bediensicherheit des Gesamtsystems deutlich er-
 35 höht. Ebenso kann mit vergleichbaren Vorteilen die Eingabeeinheit auch als sprachgesteuerte Eingabeeinheit ausgebildet sein.

Als bevorzugte Ausbildung des Audio-Soundsystems hat sich herausgestellt, die Eingabeeinheit und die Anzeigeein-
 40 heit zu einer einzigen Einheit zusammenzufassen und diese bevorzugt so auszubilden, daß die Anzeigeeinheit in einzelne Segmente unterteilt ist, denen einzelne Tasten der Eingabeeinheit räumlich zugeordnet sind und welche jeweils die der zugeordneten Taste zugewiesene Bedienfunktionen
 45 darstellen und die entsprechenden Tasten und die Segmente durch die Steuereinheit anhand des Funktionsumfangs des gesamten Systems so ansteuern, daß die den Tasten zugewiesenen und in dem zugeordneten Segment dargestellten Funktionen durch Betätigen der Tasten ausgelöst werden können. Durch diese Ausbildungen gelingt es, das Audio-Soundsystem sehr einfach mit möglichst wenigen Schnittstellen und Einheiten aufzubauen, was die Verwaltung des gesamten Systems, respektive die Steuerung der einzelnen Einheiten, wie auch die Versorgung des Systems mit der erforderlichen Energie vereinfacht und dadurch das System weniger anfällig gegen Störungen macht. Dadurch ist ein erhöhtes Maß an Bediensicherheit und ein erhöhtes Maß an Vereinfachung der Bedienung des Systems gegeben. Nach der beschriebenen Ausführungsform ist es möglich, eine zentrale Einheit als Man-Machine-Interface, bestehend aus Eingabe- und Anzeigeeinheit im Fahrzeug, vorzugsweise im Dashboard unterzubringen, und all die anderen Einheiten,

wie Tuner, CD-Player, Videoplayer oder ähnliches im Kraftfahrzeug an der ihrer Funktion oder den Möglichkeiten des Fahrzeuges angepaßten und optimierten Position unterzubringen und über das Bussystem so miteinander zu verbinden, daß die erforderlichen Steuer- und Quelldaten zielgerichtet übertragen werden. Damit ist es beispielsweise mög-
 5 lich, den Rundfunkuner oder TV-Tuner am an sich idealen Ort im Bereich der Antenne anzuordnen und nur noch die von diesen abgegebenen Quelldaten an den entsprechenden Verstärker und die Ausgabeeinheit weiterzuleiten. Die Steuerung erfolgt in diesem Fall über die zentrale Einheit, das Man-Machine-Interface, welches dem Benutzer die Möglichkeit der Bedienung aller Systemkomponenten mit deren jeweiligen Funktionsumfängen gewährt. Bei Ände-
 10 rungen der Funktionsumfänge des Systems durch Änderung der Funktionsumfänge einzelner Komponenten oder durch Hinzufügen oder Entfernen einzelner Komponenten läßt sich das erfindungsgemäße, beschriebene System besonders einfach und sicher neu konfigurieren.

Als bevorzugte Ausbildung der Erfindung hat sich gezeigt, daß neben den Audiodaten andere Multimediadaten, insbesondere Videodaten, übertragen werden können und daß entsprechende Einheiten zur Generierung dieser Multi-
 15 mediadaten und entsprechende Einheiten zur Darstellung dieser Multimediadaten vorgesehen sind. Als Beispiele für Einheiten zur Generierung von Multimediadaten sind insbesondere DVD-Player, CD-ROM-Lesegeräte oder Navigationsgeräte zu nennen und als Einheiten zur Darstellung dieser Multimediadaten zeigen sich beispielsweise LCD-Dis-
 20 plays. Gerade durch die Vielfalt und die sehr dynamische Entwicklung des Multimediabereiches, mit seinen spezifischen Multimediadaten, den spezifischen Informationsumfängen der jeweiligen Geräte einschließlich der Art und Weise der Bedienbarkeit dieser Geräte, zeigt sich der besondere Vorteil des erfindungsgemäßen Systems, da es auf alle möglichen Änderungen von neuen Geräten im Bereich Multi-
 25 media und deren spezifische Entwicklungen jederzeit flexibel reagieren kann und das Soundsystem den Erfordernissen einfach und flexibel anpassen kann. Diese Flexibilität erweist sich umso mehr, je größer die Zahl der Einheiten zur Generierung von Audio- und/oder Multimediadaten sind, da bei derartigen Systemen-Änderungen durch Ersetzen der Geräte durch den Benutzer und damit Ändern des Funktionsumfangs sehr viel häufiger gegeben sind als bei Systemen mit nur einer einzigen Einheit zur Generierung von Audio- und/oder Multimediadaten. Bei derartigen Systemen kann der Benutzer gegebenenfalls nach seinen Vorstellungen den Funktionsumfang des gesamten Systems festlegen und ihm die entsprechenden Steuerbefehle und Bedienbefehle für die Zukunft für die Bedienung des Systems zu-
 30 grunde legen.

Bei Systemen mit mehreren Verstärkereinheiten zur Verstärkung der Audio-Quelldaten zeigen sich die besonderen Vorteile des erfindungsgemäßen Systems in besonderer
 35 Weise, da gerade diese Verstärkereinheiten, insbesondere wenn sie jede für sich spezifisch zugeordnete Einheiten zur Wandlung der verstärkten Quelldaten in Schallwellen aufweisen, eine Vielzahl von unterschiedlichen Funktionalitäten aufweisen. Dies umso mehr, da jeder Verstärkereinheit für jeden ihr zugeordneten Lautsprecher spezifische, dem Ort und den sonstigen Eigenschaften des Lautsprechers angepaßte und spezifisch verstärkte Quelldaten zur Verfügung gestellt werden können, was sich durch unterschiedliche Laufzeitverzögerungen, Vorverzerrungen und ähnliches ausdrücken können. Wird aus irgendwelchen Gründen ir-
 40 gendeine Komponente, insbesondere eine Einheit zur Wandlung der verstärkten Quelldaten, geändert, so lassen sich die einzelnen Funktionsumfänge der Verstärkereinheit so an-